

Test Bank

for

Kimmel and Aronson

Sociology Now The Essentials

prepared by

Elizabeth Pare
Wayne State University



Boston New York San Francisco
Mexico City Montreal Toronto London Madrid Munich Paris
Hong Kong Singapore Tokyo Cape Town Sydney

Copyright © 2009 Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. The contents, or parts thereof, may be reproduced with *Sociology Now: The Essentials*, by Michael Kimmel and Amy Aronson, provided such reproductions bear copyright notice, but may not be reproduced in any form for any other purpose without written permission from the copyright owner.

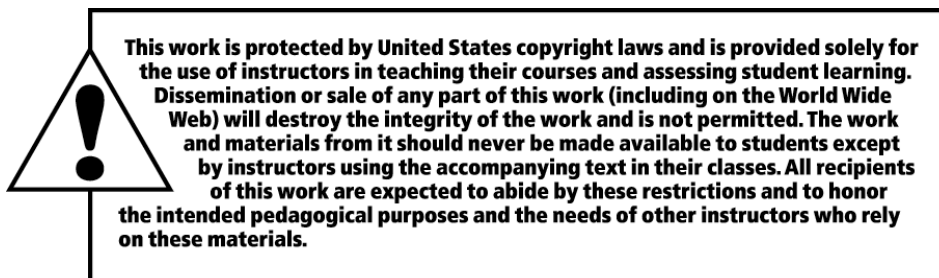
To obtain permission(s) to use the material from this work, please submit a written request to Pearson Higher Education, Rights and Contracts Department, 501 Boylston Street, Suite 900, Boston, MA 02116 or fax your request to 617-671-3447.

ISBN-13: 978-0-205-59320-0

ISBN-10: 0-205-59320-8

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 12 11 10 09 08



Contents

Chapter 1	What is Sociology?	1
Chapter 2	Culture and Society	16
Chapter 3	Society: Interactions, Groups, and Organizations	30
Chapter 4	How Do We Know What We Know? The Methods of the Sociologist	44
Chapter 5	Socialization	58
Chapter 6	Deviance and Crime	72
Chapter 7	Stratification and Social Class	87
Chapter 8	Race and Ethnicity	102
Chapter 9	Sex and Gender	120
Chapter 10	Age and Sexuality	136
Chapter 11	The Family	151
Chapter 12	Economy and Work	165
Chapter 13	Politics and Media	179
Chapter 14	Education	193
Chapter 15	Sociology of Environments: The Natural, Physical, and Human Worlds	207

Chapter 1 What Is Sociology?

1.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) Sociology is *best described* as
- A) The study of personalities
 - B) The study of human behavior in society
 - C) The study of human genetics
 - D) The study of common sense

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 5

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Which sociologist wrote of the "sociological imagination"?
- A) C. Wright Mills
 - B) Karl Marx
 - C) Alexis de Tocqueville
 - D) Auguste Comte

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 4

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What does the "sociological imagination" classify our lives as?
- A) Conflicted lives
 - B) Contrasting lives
 - C) Contextual lives
 - D) Convolved lives

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 4-5

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What type of science is sociology?
- A) Physical
 - B) Hard
 - C) Soft
 - D) Social

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 8

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Sociology uses which of the following as part of its scientific approach to interpret social behavior?
- A) Bias
 - B) Systematic observations
 - C) Simple common sense
 - D) Preconceptions

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 9

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) What was an outcome of the "Enlightenment"?
- A) Use of reason to understand the relationship of the individual and society.
 - B) Use of faith alone to understand the relationship of the individual and society.
 - C) A rejection of the rationalist approach.
 - D) An embrace of the divine authority of the monarchy.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 12

Skill: Analysis

7) Which of the following, according to John Locke, plays an essential role in people joining together in a society?

- A) Psychological agreements
- B) Social contracts
- C) Socio-cultural bargains
- D) Physiological contracts

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 12

Skill: Knowledge

8) Which two themes came together in the work of Thomas Jefferson?

- A) Individual liberty and that society removes freedom
- B) Social liberty and that individuals do not need freedom
- C) Individual liberty and that society enhanced freedom
- D) Social freedoms and that the individual does not enhance liberty

Answer: C

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 12

Skill: Synthesis

9) Who first coined the term *sociology*?

- A) Auguste Comte
- B) Karl Marx
- C) Emile Durkheim
- D) Max Weber

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 13

Skill: Knowledge

10) Which definition does the text use to describe modernism?

- A) The belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of religion
- B) The belief in de-evolution and the scientific method to explain the Divine
- C) The belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of science
- D) The belief in de-evolution and the use of science to explain the social world

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13

Skill: Knowledge

11) Which of the following is **NOT** one of the stages that Comte believed each society passes through?

- A) Metaphysical
- B) Metempsychosis
- C) Religious
- D) Scientific

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 13

Skill: Knowledge

12) Alexis de Tocqueville wrote about what in America?

- A) Democracy
- B) Socialism
- C) Communism
- D) Fascism

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 14

Skill: Comprehension

13) Which is a central component of Karl Marx's theoretical framework?

- A) Social engineering
- B) Democracy
- C) Corporate economy
- D) Capitalism

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 15

Skill: Comprehension

14) Marx believes that the best economic system is one that has collective ownership of all property. Which economic system best fits what Marx supports?

- A) Socialism
- B) Communism
- C) Capitalism
- D) Mixed economy

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15

Skill: Application

15) Which term in Marx's theory would be applied to the working class?

- A) Bourgeoisie
- B) Petite Bourgeoisie
- C) Proletariat
- D) Lumpenproletariat

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15

Skill: Application

16) What central insight was illustrated in Emile Durkheim's study of suicide?

- A) Society is held together by "solidarity".
- B) Society is held together by loose social contracts.
- C) Society is held together by social stratification.
- D) Society is held together by canonical decree.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 16-17

Skill: Comprehension

17) According to Durkheim which form of solidarity shares a common culture and sense of morality?

- A) Mechanical
- B) Organic
- C) Communal
- D) Natural

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

Skill: Knowledge

18) According to Durkheim which form of solidarity exists when people are interdependent, share less obvious common values, have diverse and conflicting interests, and a more complex division of labor?

- A) Mechanical
- B) Communal
- C) Organic
- D) Natural

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

Skill: Knowledge

19) Which book is considered to be Max Weber's most famous work?

- A) *The Catholic Ethic and the Spirit of Liberation Theology*
- B) *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*
- C) *The Protestant Spirit and the Ethics of Communism*
- D) *The Catholic Spirit and the Ethics of Capitalism*

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

Skill: Knowledge

20) Which *best describes* the concept "social telesis"?

- A) Those who ruled deserved to do so because they had "adapted" best to social conditions.
- B) Those who ruled deserved to do so because they were biologically superior.
- C) Those who ruled did not deserve to do so because they were not properly "adapted" to social conditions.
- D) Those who ruled did not deserve to do so because they were biologically superior

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 19

Skill: Knowledge

21) Which is true about the classical canon of sociology according to your text?

- A) It consists of primarily of white women.
- B) It consists entirely of white men.
- C) It consists of an ethnically diverse group.
- D) It consists of mostly lower socio-economic status theorists.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 20

Skill: Evaluation

22) Which *best describes* symbolic interactionism?

- A) An individual's interactions with his or her environment help a person develop a sense of "self".
- B) An individual's interactions create social cohesion, stability, and equilibrium for society.
- C) An individual is integrated into various levels of the social world via inequity.
- D) An individual is integrated into the social world through shared values and traditions alone.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

Skill: Comprehension

23) Which theorist used a "dramaturgical model"?

- A) Robert K. Merton
- B) W.E.B. DuBois
- C) George Ritzer
- D) Erving Goffman

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

Skill: Knowledge

24) Jane believes that social life consists of several distinct integrated levels that enable the world to find stability, order, and meaning. Jane's belief is an example of which theory?

- A) Structural Functionalism
- B) Symbolic Interactionism
- C) Multicultural Feminism
- D) Marxism

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

Skill: Application

25) A coherent model of how society works and how individuals are socialized into their roles within it is called?

- A) A structure
- B) A paradigm
- C) An institution
- D) A social play

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

Skill: Knowledge

26) Which sociological theorist was a central figure of structural–functionalist analysis?

- A) Erving Goffman
- B) Lester Ward
- C) George Ritzer
- D) Talcott Parsons

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

Skill: Knowledge

27) What, according to Robert K. Merton, can the functions of any institution or interaction be?

- A) Either manifest or latent
- B) Either multiple or singular
- C) Both concrete and abstract
- D) Neither manifest nor latent

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 24

Skill: Knowledge

28) Which theory suggests that the dynamics of society, both of social order and social resistance, were the result of conflict among different groups?

- A) Functionalist theory
- B) Symbolic Interactionist theory
- C) Conflict theory
- D) Dramaturgy

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 25

Skill: Comprehension

29) Globalization focuses on which level analysis when examining institutional processes?

- A) Microlevel analysis
- B) Macrolevel analysis
- C) Mesolevel analysis
- D) Multilevel analysis

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 26

Skill: Comprehension

30) Which *best describes* multiculturalism?

- A) The understanding of the dominant culture
- B) The understanding of the minority or subculture
- C) The understanding of many different cultures
- D) The understanding of counterculture movements

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 26

Skill: Knowledge

31) What is the process of interaction and integration among the people, companies, and governments of different nations known as?

- A) Universalism
- B) Globalization
- C) Relativism
- D) Particularism

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 28

Skill: Knowledge

32) George Ritzer coined what term for the increasing homogeneity around the world?

- A) McDonaldization
- B) Burger King Mentality
- C) Fast Food Nation
- D) The Big Bell Grande

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 29

Skill: Knowledge

33) Which political scientist stated that our world is characterized by both "McWorld" and "Jihad"?

- A) George Ritzer
- B) Thomas Friedman
- C) Harvey Molotch
- D) Benjamin Barber

Answer: D

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 29

Skill: Comprehension

34) What is the suggestion that postmodernism makes about the world we live in?

- A) The meaning of social life may not be found in the rejection of rigid patterns of development but rather in adherence to the older traditions, beliefs, and practices that existed before the modern world.
- B) The meaning of social life can be found only in the rigid social construction of scientific dogma that provides a narrow view of human life and interaction based on the evolutionary model.
- C) The meaning of social life may not be found in conforming to rigid patterns of development but rather in the creative assembling of interactions and interpretations that enable us to negotiate our world.
- D) The meaning of social life may be found in the lived experience that exists within a paradigm shaped by something greater than ourselves, with absolutes that do not cage but set one free.

Answer: C

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 31

Skill: Synthesis

- 35) The percentages of nonwhites and non-males within the field of sociology over the last 50 years has seen what change?
- A) A decrease
 - B) An increase
 - C) No change
 - D) A dramatic increase before 1965 and a recent decline since 1995

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 33

Skill: Evaluation

1.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) Sociology is the study of human behavior in _____.
 A) Society B) Sociometry C) Social work D) Socialism

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 5

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) _____ is the belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of science.
 A) Modernism B) Pre-modernism
 C) Post-enlightenism D) Modualism

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) _____ coined the term *sociology*.
 A) Emile Durkheim B) Alexis de Tocqueville
 C) Auguste Comte D) Karl Marx

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 13

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Tocqueville discussed the United States as the embodiment of _____.
 A) Democracy B) Communism C) Socialism D) Capitalism

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 14

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) _____ economic system was Karl Marx's central interest.
 A) A Secularist B) A Capitalist C) A Communist D) An Egalitarian

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 15

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Marx and Engels wrote _____.
A) *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*
B) *Democracy in America*
C) ***The Communist Manifesto***
D) *Suicide*

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 15

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Too _____ regulation in society according to Durkheim leads to "anomic" suicide.
A) Much
B) Little
C) Varied
D) None of the above

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 16

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) Durkheim argued that society is held together by _____.
A) Solidarity
B) Supernatural being
C) Solitary
D) Souls

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Durkheim's two forms of solidarity are _____ and _____.
A) Organic; Instrumental
B) Mechanical; Solus
C) Mechanical; Organic
D) Organic; Chemical

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Weber's most famous work is *The _____ Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*.
A) Protestant
B) Jewish
C) Catholic
D) Islamic

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 17

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) Weber added the concepts of "status" and _____ to class.
A) "Position"
B) "Populism"
C) "Party"
D) "Puritan"

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 18

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) Simmel believed the special task of sociology was to study the _____ of social interaction apart from their content.
A) Forms
B) Proto-types
C) Shades
D) Filters

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 18

Skill: Comprehension

- 20) The understanding of many different cultures is _____.
A) Polyculturalism B) Monoculturalism
C) Multiculturalism D) Semiculturalism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 26

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) Tim's research related to globalization focuses on _____ level analysis.
A) Macro B) Micro C) Mono D) Meso

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 26

Skill: Application

- 22) George Ritzer terms the increasing homogeneity around the world as _____.
A) McDonaldization B) The Big Bell
C) Have it Your Way Syndrome D) Conform-a-Filet

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 29

Skill: Analysis

- 23) Benjamin Barber characterized our world as both "McWorld" and _____.
A) "Crusade" B) "Jihad"
C) "Armageddon" D) "Apocalypse"

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 29

Skill: Comprehension

- 24) _____ suggests that the meaning of social life may not be found in conforming to rigid patterns of development but rather in the creative assembling of interactions and interpretations that enable us to negotiate our way in the world.

- A) Premodernism B) Modernity
C) Meso-modernism D) Postmodernism

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 31

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) Sociology remains a deeply _____ enterprise when approaching how to improve the world.
A) "Modern" B) "Medieval"
C) "Pre-modern" D) "Meso-modern"

Answer: A

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 31

Skill: Comprehension

1.3 True and False

- 1) Sociologists tend to see the world around them as an "either/or" not as a "both/and".

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 5

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) Sociology is a social science.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 8

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) Sociology simply makes a science out of common sense.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Comte believed sociology was a sort of "secular religion", a religion of humanity.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 14

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) According to Durkheim suicide is not an individual act.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 16

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) The classical canon of sociology consists entirely of white females.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 20

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) W.E.B. Dubois argued that "the problem of the twentieth century was the problem of the color line".

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 21

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Merton's theory holds that functions of an institution or interaction can be either "manifest" or "latent".

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) In the conflict perspective the United States would be seen as a society based on structural equality.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 25

Skill: Application

- 10) Globalization is noncontroversial because it has helped to eliminate the class disparity that exists in the world.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 28

Skill: Analysis

1.4 Short Answer

- 1) What type of science is sociology and what does sociology study?

Answer: Sociology is a social science that studies human behavior in society.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 4-5

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is modernism?

Answer: Modernism is the belief in evolutionary progress, through the application of science.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 13

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) According to Emile Durkheim's work what are the types of suicide?

Answer: There are four forms of suicide: egoistic, anomic, fatalistic, altruistic.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 16

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) According to Max Weber what does "party" refer to?

Answer: "Party" refers to the voluntary organizations that people enter together to make their voices heard collectively because individually they would not be able to affect real change. (political power)

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 18

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What is the "generalized other"?

Answer: The "generalized other" is a person's notion of the common values, norms, and expectations of other people in a society.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 20

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) What is the paradigm that functionalism offers?

Answer: The paradigm offered is a coherent model of how society works and how individuals are socialized into their roles within it.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 23

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) What are manifest functions and latent functions?

Answer: Manifest functions are overt and obvious, the intended functions; while latent functions are hidden, unintended, but nonetheless important.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) What does conflict theory suggest?

Answer: Conflict theory suggests that the dynamics of society, both of social order and social resistance, are the result of conflict between different groups.

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 25

Skill: Comprehension

9) What level of analysis is stressed in the application of multiculturalism?

Answer: Multiculturalism stresses both the macrolevel analysis of unequal distribution of rewards based on class, race, region, gender and the microlevel analysis that focuses on the ways different groups of people and even individuals construct their identities based on their memberships in those groups.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 26

Skill: Application

10) What does postmodernism suggest about the meaning of social life?

Answer: Postmodernism suggests that the meaning of social life may not be found in conforming to rigid patterns of development but rather in the creative assembling of interactions and interpretations that enable us to negotiate our way in the world.

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 31

Skill: Comprehension

1.5 Essay

1) During the 19th century after various revolutions--political, social and economic--had taken place there was an emergence of chief sociological themes. Please describe these themes and what questions they raised.

Answer: The chief sociological themes were: the nature of community, nature of government, the nature of the economy, the meaning of individualism, the rise of secularism, and the nature and direction of change. The nature of community sought to understand what it means to live in a society; the rights and obligations that we have to each other. The nature of government discussed who should have power in a society. Should power reside in a king who rules by divine right or by the people? The nature of the economy discussed how economic distribution should be dealt with. It also raised the question of what economic system society should have. The meaning of individualism dealt with the rights an individual has toward himself/herself and toward others as well as how society balances individual rights. The rise of secularism dealt with the increase in scientific thought that sought to define the world solely through rationality versus ideas that had previously sought to understand the world with God as well. The nature and direction of change related to where we were heading as a world. With a great amount of social change, it was not clear if it was good or bad.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 12-13

Skill: Comprehension

2) In Karl Marx's central work, *Capital*, what is the central insight Marx offers? Please describe the theory of how capitalism works as a system in relation to Marx's insight.

Answer: The central insight was that the exchange of money and services between capital (those who own the means of production) and labor (those who sell their "labor power" to capitalists for wages) is unequal. Workers must work longer than necessary to pay for the costs of their upkeep, producing what Marx called "surplus value". Due to competition, capitalists must try to increase the rate of surplus value. Capitalists do this when human labor becomes replaced by machines, lowering wages, until workers cannot afford the goods they are helping to create, and by centralizing their production until the system reaches a crisis.

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 15

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) What was Robert K. Merton's theory on manifest and latent functions an extension of? What are manifest and latent functions? Please give an example of these functions.

Answer: Merton's theory was an extension of Talcott Parsons' theory of functionalism. Merton argued that functions of any institution or interaction can be either "manifest" or "latent". Manifest functions are overt and obvious, the intended functions, while latent functions are hidden, unintended, but still important. An example would be if a law is passed. The manifest function is what the law intends, the latent function is a consequence of the law that was not intended.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 24-25

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) How are globalization and multiculturalism interrelated forces? Define both terms, globalization and multiculturalism, in your response.

Answer: Globalization is the interconnections--economic, political, cultural and social--among different groups of people all over the world, the dynamic webs that connect us together and the ways these connections also create cleavages among different groups of people. Multiculturalism is literally the understanding of many different cultures. We come to understand the very different ways that different groups of people approach issues, construct identities, and create institutions that express their needs. While we are drawing closer together as a world and becoming more similar, the boundaries between groups are being drawn more sharply. This is evident in that, as we learn more about the world and share more values, we also see a rise in traditional roles, definitions of cultural identity, and exclusive behavior.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 26-29

Skill: Analysis

- 5) What is the relationship between classical sociological theorists and modernism? Is sociology still a "modern" enterprise? Please explain why it is or is not still a "modern" enterprise.

Answer: In classical sociological theory, modernism was expressed as the passage from religious to scientific forms of knowledge (Comte), from mechanical to organic forms of solidarity (Durkheim), from feudal to capitalist to communist modes of production (Marx), from traditional to legal forms of authority (Weber). Many of the founders of sociology were deeply ambivalent about progress, and today we live in an age where progress is being called into question. Yet, still sociology is a deeply "modern" enterprise. Most sociologists believe that science and reason can solve human problems and that people's lives can be improved by the application of these scientifically derived principles even as there is a reexamination of the idea of progress.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 30-31

Skill: Evaluation

1.6 Open Book

- 1) Looking at Table 1.1 "Contrasting the "Old Regime" and the New Social Order" what led to the changes from the old regime to the new regime listed?

Answer: The changes were led by the Enlightenment, the American Revolution, the French Revolution, and the Industrial Revolution. These caused changes in the political, social, and economic life of the Western World.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13-Table 1.1

Skill: Evaluation

- 2) According to Emile Durkheim in the "How do we know what we know?: Suicide is Not an Individual Act" box, what social characteristics did suicide vary by? Explain what the variation was.

Answer: Suicide varied by religion, age, marital status, gender, and employment. Religion showed that Protestants committed suicide more often than Catholics and both of these groups committed suicide more than Jews. Age showed that young and old people commit more suicide than middle-aged people. Marital status demonstrated that single people commit more suicide than married people. Gender indicated that men commit suicide more than women. Finally, employment showed that those people who were unemployed had higher rates of suicide than those who were employed.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 16*

Skill: Analysis

- 3) What does Table 1.2 "Major Sociological Schools of Thought, 1950–2000" offer us about the difference in level of analysis between the three main theories listed?

Answer: Both structural functionalism and the conflict theory have a macro level of analysis, while symbolic interactionism has a micro level of analysis.

Diff: 1 *Page Ref: 27–Table 1.2*

Skill: Knowledge

Chapter 2 Culture and Society

2.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which *best describes* culture?

- A) Culture refers to the sets of values and ideals that we understand to define morality, good and evil, appropriate and inappropriate.
- B) Culture refers to the sets of doctrinal beliefs that we comprehend through the lens of individual conscience.
- C) Culture refers to the sets of values and norms that we rebel against when we do not believe in morality but accept a false reality.
- D) Culture refers to the sets of values and ideals that we do not believe define morality, good and evil, appropriate and inappropriate.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

Skill: Knowledge

2) Culture that consists of things people make and the things people use to make them is known as?

- A) Nonmaterial
- B) Material
- C) Popular
- D) Universal

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38–39

Skill: Knowledge

3) Which of the following is **NOT** an example of material culture?

- A) Desk
- B) Clothing
- C) Freedom
- D) Car

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38–39

Skill: Application

4) Culture that consists of the ideas and beliefs that people develop about their lives and their world is known as?

- A) Nonmaterial
- B) Material
- C) Popular
- D) Universal

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Knowledge

5) Which of the following is an example of nonmaterial culture?

- A) American flag
- B) Minivan
- C) School building
- D) Democracy

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Application

- 6) The vast differences that can exist between the world's many cultures are representative of what concept?

A) Cultural conformity
B) Cultural pluralism
C) Cultural diversity
D) Cultural shock

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) Charles is an American who moved to China. Charles felt disorientation and uncertainty of what was culturally expected when he moved. What did Charles experience?

A) Cultural materialism
B) Cultural shock
C) Cultural disconnect
D) Cultural absorbency

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Application

- 8) Ethnocentrism is based in what belief?

A) A belief that one's culture is superior to others.
B) A belief that one's culture is equal to others.
C) A belief that one's culture is inferior to others.
D) A belief that there are no cultural differences.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 39–40

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Which concept holds the position that all cultures are equally valid in the experience of their own members?

A) Cultural shock
B) Cultural materialism
C) Cultural relativism
D) Cultural diversity

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 40

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) What is a group of people within a culture who share some distinguishing characteristic, belief, value, or attribute that sets them apart from the dominant culture called?

A) Minor culture
B) Subculture
C) Middle culture
D) Hidden culture

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 40

Skill: Analysis

- 11) Eileen bases her beliefs about members of other groups on stereotypes. Sociologically, what is this belief that Eileen has about other groups called?

A) Prejudice
B) Egalitarianism
C) Myopy
D) Tolerance

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 40–41

Skill: Application

12) What makes a counterculture different than a subculture?

- A) It is not different from a subculture.
- B) It is more likely to support drug use.
- C) It has a semi-acceptance of the dominant culture.
- D) It identifies itself with being different and in opposition to the dominant culture.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 41

Skill: Comprehension

13) Which of the following is an example of a counterculture?

- A) White Supremacist Survivalists
- B) Weight Watchers
- C) Knights of Columbus
- D) Free Masons

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 41

Skill: Application

14) Which **best** describes a symbol?

- A) Symbols are values that remain abstract.
- B) Symbols do not change meaning from culture to culture.
- C) Symbols are representations of ideas or feelings.
- D) Symbols are universally shared.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 42

Skill: Knowledge

15) All of the following are true about symbols **EXCEPT** ?

- A) Symbols' meanings can change over time.
- B) Symbols can be created at any time.
- C) Symbols do not represent feelings or ideas.
- D) Symbols are not always universally shared.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 42

Skill: Comprehension

16) Which **best describes** language?

- A) Language is an organized set of symbols by which people are able to think and communicate with others.
- B) Language does not shape perception of reality.
- C) Language merely reflects the world as we know it.
- D) Language does not involve interaction, it only involves words.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 43

Skill: Knowledge

17) Which hypothesis proposes that language shapes our perceptions?

- A) Smith-Klein
- B) Sapir-Whorf
- C) Ratzinger-Maida
- D) Pullum-Marx

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 43

Skill: Synthesis

- 18) What are the processes by which members of a culture engage in a routine behavior to express their sense of belonging to the culture known as?

A) Taboos B) Virtues C) Rituals D) Vices

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 44

Skill: Knowledge

- 19) Amy leads her high school class in the Pledge of Allegiance every morning. Amy's actions are an example of what concept?

A) Ritual B) Taboo C) Law D) Virtue

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 44–45

Skill: Application

- 20) What are rules of a culture that define how people should act and the consequences of failure to act in the specified ways called?

A) Rituals B) Taboos C) Norms D) Linguistics

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 45

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) Weak and informal norms are called?

A) Folkways B) Laws C) Taboos D) Values

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 46

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) Which is **NOT** true about mores?

A) They are strong norms that are informally enforced.
 B) They are weak norms that are informally enforced.
 C) They are perceived as more than simple violations of etiquette.
 D) They are moral attitudes that are seen as a serious even if there are no actual laws that prohibit them.

Answer: B

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Comprehension

- 23) When norms have been organized and written down they are called what?

A) Taboos B) Folkways C) Mores D) Laws

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) Which **best describes** values?

A) Ethical foundations of a culture, ideas about right and wrong, good and bad.
 B) Stronger norms that are informally enforced.
 C) Norms that have been organized and written down.
 D) Relatively weak and informal norms that are the result of patterns of action.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

25) According to the text, what was **NOT** an American value identified by sociologist Robin Williams Jr.?

- A) Progress
- B) Individualism
- C) Racism and group superiority
- D) Altruism

Answer: D

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 49

Skill: Comprehension

26) Rituals, customs, symbols that are evident in all societies are known as?

- A) Cultural relativism
- B) Cultural pluralism
- C) Cultural universals
- D) Cultural particularism

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 52

Skill: Knowledge

27) Culture that is associated with more affluent and largely White groups may be referred to as what form of culture?

- A) High
- B) Low
- C) Popular
- D) Universal

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 53

Skill: Comprehension

28) Popular culture is often associated with what groups?

- A) Upper class
- B) Elite
- C) Middle and working class
- D) Under class

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 53

Skill: Application

29) What theorist argued that different groups possess "cultural capital"?

- A) Pierre Bourdieu
- B) Robert Merton
- C) Emile Durkheim
- D) William Ogburn

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 54

Skill: Knowledge

30) A short-lived, highly popular, and widespread behavior, style, or mode of thought is known as what concept?

- A) High culture
- B) Fad
- C) Low culture
- D) Fashion

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Knowledge

31) Which is **NOT** an example of a fad?

- A) The Pledge of Allegiance
- B) Tie-dye shirts
- C) A pet rock
- D) The moonwalk

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Application

32) Which of the following is **NOT** true of a fashion?

- A) It is short-lived
- B) It is permanent
- C) It can originate as a fad
- D) It involves the widespread acceptance of the activity

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 55-56

Skill: Comprehension

33) When a country's culture is deliberately imposed on another country this is called?

- A) Cultural Imperialism
- B) Cultural Relativism
- C) Cultural Pluralism
- D) Cultural Moralism

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 57

Skill: Knowledge

34) What *best describes* the term cultural lag?

- A) When societies experience the gap between language skills and technological skills without any noticeable effect.
- B) When societies experience the gap between other societies based on the unknown.
- C) When societies experience the gap between technology and material culture and its social beliefs and institutions.
- D) When societies experience the gap between ritualistic practice and religious belief driven by the quest for non-supernatural knowledge.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 58

Skill: Knowledge

35) Which term refers to the spreading of new ideas through a society, independent of a population movement?

- A) Cultural Diffusion
- B) Cultural Infusion
- C) Cultural Immersion
- D) Cultural Subversion

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

Skill: Knowledge

2.2 Fill in the Blank

1) Culture has both a _____ and _____ basis.

- A) Material; nonmaterial
- B) Material; spiritual
- C) Nonmaterial; scientific
- D) Material; diverse

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 38-39

Skill: Knowledge

2) The belief in American freedom is an example of _____ culture.

- A) Diverse
- B) Nonmaterial
- C) Material
- D) Relative

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Application

3) Cultural diversity means that the world's cultures are vastly _____ each other.

- A) Different from
- B) Similar to
- C) Uninterested in
- D) Important to

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Knowledge

4) Cultural _____ proposes that all cultures are equally valid in the experience of their own members.

- A) Ethnocentrism
- B) Lag
- C) Shock
- D) Relativism

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 40

Skill: Synthesis

5) _____ is a group of people within a culture who share some distinguishing characteristic, belief, value, or attribute that sets them apart from the dominant culture.

- A) Subculture
- B) Counterculture
- C) Reform culture
- D) Material culture

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 40

Skill: Knowledge

6) Countercultures are subcultures that identify themselves through their difference and _____ to the dominant culture.

- A) Irreverence
- B) Perversion
- C) Opposition
- D) Prejudice

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 41

Skill: Knowledge

7) The American flag is a _____ because it carries an additional meaning beyond itself to others who share in the American culture.

- A) Symbol
- B) Nonmaterial culture
- C) Fad
- D) Normative material

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 42

Skill: Application

8) _____ states that language shapes our perception.

- A) Zerubavel theory
- B) Sapir-Whorf hypothesis
- C) Pullum linguism
- D) William's value set

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 43

Skill: Knowledge

9) According to the text, the use of the word *man* to include both men and women supports _____ gender bias.

- A) Nonexistent
- B) Implicit
- C) Indescript
- D) Inclusive

Answer: B

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 44

Skill: Evaluation

- 10) Rituals are processes by which members of a culture engage in a _____ behavior to express their sense of belonging to the culture.

A) Routine B) Non-routine C) Spontaneous D) Extraordinary

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 44

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) Singing "The Star-Spangled Banner", the American national anthem, is an example of a _____.

A) Law B) Non-routine C) Ritual D) Fad

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 44-45

Skill: Application

- 12) _____ are the rules a culture develops that define how people should act and the consequences of failure to act in the specified ways.

A) Norms B) Rituals C) Fads D) Fashions

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 45

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) Relatively weak and informal norms are _____.

A) Fads B) Folkways C) Laws D) Mores

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 46

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) Mores are _____ norms that are _____ enforced.

A) Stronger; informally B) Weaker; informally
C) Stronger; formally D) Weaker; formally

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) _____ are norms that have been organized and written down.

A) Mores B) Folkways C) Laws D) Fads

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) Ideas about right and wrong as an ethical foundation of a culture are examples of _____.

A) Values B) Rituals C) Fads D) Fashions

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Application

- 17) Culture is _____ universal _____ local.

A) Either; or B) Both; and C) Neither; nor D) Only; never

Answer: B

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 52

Skill: Comprehension

18) Rituals, customs, and symbols evident in all cultures are _____.

- A) Cultural particulars
- B) Cultural lags
- C) Cultural imperatives
- D) Cultural universals

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 52

Skill: Knowledge

19) _____ refers to any "piece" of culture that a group can use as a symbolic resource to exchange with others.

- A) Cultural spending
- B) Cultural capital
- C) Cultural saving
- D) Cultural credit

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 54

Skill: Knowledge

20) Short-lived, highly popular, and widespread behaviors like the Moonwalk are _____.

- A) Fads
- B) Fashions
- C) Taboos
- D) Norms

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Application

21) Fashions are more permanent than _____.

- A) Taboos
- B) Fads
- C) Norms
- D) Laws

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Comprehension

22) _____ is a behavior, style, or idea that is more permanent than a fad.

- A) Fashion
- B) Taboo
- C) Populism
- D) Imperialism

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 55-56

Skill: Knowledge

23) _____ is the deliberate imposition of one country's culture on another country.

- A) Cultural Relativism
- B) Cultural Diffusion
- C) Cultural Shock
- D) Cultural Imperialism

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 57

Skill: Knowledge

24) Culture lag is a term developed by _____.

- A) William Ogburn
- B) Emile Durkheim
- C) Karl Marx
- D) Ann Swidler

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 58

Skill: Comprehension

- 25) Spreading ideas through a society, independent of population movement, is called _____.
- A) Cultural Diffusion B) Cultural Infusion
- C) Cultural Immersion D) Cultural Delusion

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 58

Skill: Knowledge

2.3 True or False

- 1) Culture is the foundation of society and it has both a material and nonmaterial basis.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 38-39

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Culture shapes what we know but it does not shape our human nature.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 39

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) Symbols are objects that have a meaning within a specific culture but may not have the same meaning in other cultures.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 42

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) The Sapir-Whorf hypothesis states that language may shape our perception.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 43

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) The Pledge of Allegiance is an example of a cultural ritual.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 44-45

Skill: Application

- 6) Norms tend to remain very constant over time with virtually no change.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 46

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) Mores are stronger norms that are informally enforced.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Fads are long-lived, highly popular, and widespread behaviors, styles, or modes thought.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Cultural transfer is not necessarily one-directional, as is evident in the United States with cultural trends originating in other countries being popular.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 57

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Cultural lag occurs in societies when there is a gap between a society's technology and material culture and its social beliefs and institutions.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 58

Skill: Knowledge

2.4 Short Answer

- 1) What are material and nonmaterial cultures?

Answer: Material culture consists of the things people make and the things they use to make them. Nonmaterial culture consists of the ideas and beliefs that people develop about their lives and their world.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 38–39

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What does the Sapir-Whorf hypothesis propose about the use of language?

Answer: The Sapir-Whorf hypothesis proposes that language shapes our perception.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 43

Skill: Synthesis

- 3) What are rituals and how do they relate to coherence?

Answer: Rituals are how members of a culture engage in a routine behavior to express their sense of belonging. A ritual both symbolizes the culture's coherence by expressing a sense of unity and creates coherence by enabling each member to feel connected to the culture.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 44

Skill: Analysis

- 4) What are mores and laws?

Answer: Mores are stronger norms that are informally enforced, while laws are norms that have been organized and written down.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What are values?

Answer: Values are the ethical foundations of a culture, its ideas about right and wrong, good and bad.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 47

Skill: Knowledge

6) What is popular culture and how it is different from high culture?

Answer: Popular culture is the culture of the masses, the middle class and working class, and includes a wide variety of media and art forms. High culture is geared toward more affluent and largely White groups.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 53

Skill: Comprehension

7) What is cultural capital?

Answer: Cultural capital is any "piece" of culture that a group can use as a symbolic resource to exchange with others.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 54

Skill: Knowledge

8) What is fashion and how it is different than a fad?

Answer: Fashion is a behavior, style, or idea that is more permanent than a fad.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Analysis

9) What is cultural imperialism?

Answer: Cultural imperialism is the deliberate imposition of one country's culture on another country.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 57

Skill: Knowledge

10) What is cultural lag and who defined the term?

Answer: Cultural lag was defined by William Ogburn and it is when societies experience a gap between technology and material culture and its social beliefs and institutions.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

Skill: Knowledge

2.5 Essay

1) How do sociologists see and understand culture? Please explain material and nonmaterial culture in your answer.

Answer: Culture is the connection between the personal and the structural, between how we shape our society and how it shapes us in turn. Sociologists understand that it has both material and nonmaterial forms. Material culture consists of things people make and the things they use to make them. Nonmaterial culture consists of the ideas and beliefs that people develop about their lives and their world.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38–39

Skill: Comprehension

2) What are subcultures and countercultures? What is the difference between these subgroups of culture? Offer an example of each in your explanation.

Answer: A subculture is a group of people within a culture who share some distinguishing characteristic, beliefs, values, or attribute that sets them apart from the dominant culture. For example, Roman Catholics. Countercultures are different than subcultures because they identify themselves through their difference and opposition to the dominant culture. For example, White Supremacist survivalists.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 40–41

Skill: Analysis

- 3) What are the six elements of culture? Please describe each element in your answer.

Answer: The six elements of culture are: material culture, symbols, language, rituals, norms, and values. Material culture consists of what people make and what they make it with. Symbols are what we see and think translated. Symbols carry additional meanings, for example, an American Flag carries additional meanings about freedom and democracy. Language is an organized set of symbols by which we are able to think and communicate with others. Rituals are how members of a culture engage in a routine behavior to express their sense of belonging to the culture. Norms are the rules that a culture develops that define how people should act and the consequences of failing to act as expected. Values are the ethical foundations of a culture, its ideas about right and wrong.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 42-52

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) How does Pierre Bourdieu explain the concept of "cultural capital"? What happens if there is a divide between high culture and popular culture?

Answer: Bourdieu argued that different groups possess what he called "cultural capital", a resource that those in the dominant class can use to justify their dominance. Cultural capital is any "piece" of culture--an idea, artistic expression, form of music or literature--that a group can use as a symbolic resource to exchange with others. If there is a divide between high culture and popular culture, Bourdieu argues, the dominant class can then set the terms of training so that high culture can be properly appreciated.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 54

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What is a fad? Explain the four types of fads that sociologist John Lofland identified.

Answer: A fad is defined by being a short-lived, highly popular, and widespread behavior, style, or mode of thought. The four types of fads identified were: objects, activities, ideas, and personalities. Objects are things people buy because they are suddenly popular, whether or not they have any use or intrinsic value. Activities are behaviors suddenly everybody seems to be doing, and you decided to do it also or you'll feel left out. Ideas are fast-spreading concepts about a phenomenon. Personalities are those celebrities or "famous" persons who garner a great deal of media and popular attention.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 55

Skill: Comprehension

2.6 Open Book

- 1) What does Table 2.1 "Internet Slang" tell us about Internet behavior?

Answer: Table 2.1 tells us that Internet behavior is subject to its own set of norms. There is a "Netiquette" that is expected of users.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 47-Table 2.1

Skill: Analysis

- 2) What does Figure 2.1 "American Attitudes about Nonmarital, Heterosexual Sex, 1972–2004" suggest about cultural values?

Answer: Figure 2.1 suggests that cultural values can be both contradictory and change over time. The views about heterosexual nonmarital sex have changed over time to become more accepted even though there is still a large percentage of Americans who believe it is always wrong (24%).

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 52–Figure 2.1*

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) What does Figure 2.2 "Cell Phones per 1,000 People" demonstrate about culture globally?

Answer: Figure 2.2 demonstrates that globally there is a cultural divide between wealthy countries and poorer countries. Wealthier countries have greater access to technology while poorer countries do not.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 59–Figure 2.2*

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 3 Society: Interactions, Groups, and Organizations

3.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) What concept is defined as an organized collection of individuals and institutions, bounded by space in a coherent territory, subject to the same political authority, and organized through a shared set of cultural expectations and values?

A) Culture B) Context C) Society D) Structure

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 64

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is the *most accurate* description of a social structure?

A) A complex framework, or structure, composed of both patterned social interactions and institutions that together both organize social life and provide the context for individual action.
B) A framework, or structure, composed of patterned social interactions and institutions that together are organized.
C) A complex framework, or structure, composed of either patterned social interactions or institutions; these organize social life and provide the context for individual action.
D) A framework, or structure, composed of either patterned social interactions or institutions that organize individual action.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) Behaviors that are oriented toward others are called?

A) Social meta-actions B) Social constructions
C) Social interactions D) Social cohesiveness

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Who coined the term *looking-glass self*?

A) George Herbert Mead B) Charles Horton Cooley
C) Erving Goffman D) Karl Marx

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Which theorist explained that people create a "self" through our interactions with others?

A) Karl Marx B) George Herbert Mead
C) Emile Durkheim D) Max Weber

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 67

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) John tells vulgar jokes with his buddies all the time and he often makes up stories about his sex life that he believes are funny. However, when John is with his mother he is the exact opposite, often critical of others who make such jokes or tell such stories around his mother. What is John's behavior an example of?

A) Impression overload
B) Impression management
C) Impression supervision
D) Impression conflict

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 67

Skill: Application

- 7) Erving Goffman called his theory what?

A) Dramaturgy
B) Liturgy
C) Zymurgy
D) Chemurgy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 67

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) When a person attempts to give the best performance possible, he/she is doing what type of work according to Goffman?

A) Grace
B) Identity
C) Face
D) Self

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 68

Skill: Application

- 9) Which of the following is **NOT** an example of nonverbal communication?

A) Amount of social distance between two people speaking
B) Saying "Hello, how are you?"
C) Facial expressions used to convey emotion
D) Body movements and gestures while talking

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 68-69

Skill: Application

- 10) Talking is an example of what type of communication?

A) Verbal communication
B) Nonverbal communication
C) Attached communication
D) Communicative action

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 69

Skill: Application

- 11) What does the term "molecular cement" that links individuals in groups by Robert Nisbet refer to?

A) Five basic patterns of familial life
B) Five basic patterns of social interactions
C) Three basic patterns of social interactions
D) Six complex patterns of social behavior

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 69

Skill: Comprehension

- 12) What is the final form of social interaction that Robert Nisbet discusses as a category?
- A) Force
 - B) Coercion
 - C) Intimidation
 - D) Ordination

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 70

Skill: Comprehension

- 13) What *best describes* role performance?
- A) The nonspecific emphasis or interpretation we give a role.
 - B) The particular emphasis or interpretation we give a social norm.
 - C) The particular emphasis or interpretation we give a role.
 - D) The extra emphasis or interpretation we give a social stigma.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 70

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) A social identity that is recognized as meaningful by society is called?
- A) Elitism
 - B) Cultural tagging
 - C) Status
 - D) Superordinate role

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) Stacey's status of being white was assigned to her at birth by society and she can do little to change being racially identified as white. What does Stacey's status demonstrate?
- A) An ascribed status
 - B) A minor status
 - C) An achieved status
 - D) An overriding status

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Application

- 16) What is an achieved status *best defined* as?
- A) An involuntary status society gives us.
 - B) A voluntary status one attains.
 - C) An accident status we neither earn nor reject.
 - D) An unwanted status that we attain but later regret.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) A status, either ascribed or achieved, that overshadows all others, dominating our lives and controlling our position in society is referred to as what type of status?
- A) Overachieved
 - B) Underachieved
 - C) Minor
 - D) Master

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 72

Skill: Knowledge

18) Which of the following is an example of a master status?

- A) Being rich or poor
- B) Having cancer
- C) Having a religious identity
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 72

Skill: Application

19) Sets of behaviors that are expected of a person who occupies a status are called?

- A) Roles
- B) Taboos
- C) Morals
- D) Plays

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 72

Skill: Knowledge

20) When we must leave a role that is central to our identity this is referred to as?

- A) Role escape
- B) Role entrance
- C) Role exit
- D) Role extremism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 73

Skill: Knowledge

21) How many people are in a dyad?

- A) One
- B) Two
- C) Three
- D) Four

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Comprehension

22) Which of the following is an example of a dyad?

- A) Parents and children
- B) Soccer team
- C) Husband and wife
- D) Professor and students

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Application

23) When an aggregate of individuals who happen to be together but experience themselves as separate persons is present what is this described as being?

- A) Crowd
- B) Group
- C) Mono-dyad
- D) Organization

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Knowledge

24) What is different about a group from a crowd?

- A) A group has cohesion.
- B) A group is large.
- C) A group is people all in the same place.
- D) A group experiences itself as made up of totally independent members.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Analysis

- 25) What *best describes* instrumental reasons for secondary groups to come together?
- A) Working together to distract from common goals.
 - B) Providing emotional support, love, companionship, and security.
 - C) Working together to meet common goals.
 - D) Providing a plan on how to meet others who share similar instrumental needs.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 76

Skill: Knowledge

- 26) When you are aware of the subtle differences among the individual members of your group this is called?

- A) In-group heterogeneity
- B) Out-group heterogeneity
- C) In-group homogeneity
- D) Out-group homogeneity

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 77

Skill: Knowledge

- 27) What benefits can a clique offer a person?

- A) Teach lessons about the hierarchical structure in the United States
- B) Protection
- C) Elevation of one's status
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 78

Skill: Evaluation

- 28) Which is the *most accurate* understanding of diffusion of responsibility?

- A) When people adhere to a rigid set of norms to the exclusion of helping others in need, such as the homeless.
- B) When authority is so dispersed that the individual may avoid taking responsibility for his or her actions assuming someone else will be responsible.
- C) When group members try to preserve harmony and unity at the risk of injury to innocent bystanders.
- D) When authority is highly centralized and the individual must take responsibility for his or her actions and not assume someone else will be responsible.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 80

Skill: Evaluation

- 29) What is *most accurate* about the Internet and networks?

- A) People only form networks online about topics they are uncomfortable or embarrassed about discussing off-line.
- B) People are not easily able to assume pseudo-identities or aliases.
- C) Message boards and chat rooms allow people more creativity in playing roles than may exist in live interaction.
- D) The Internet is extremely isolating, causing people to have a lack of interaction in any form with others.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 82-83

Skill: Evaluation

30) Which of the following is a normative organization?

- A) The Red Cross
- B) Prison
- C) Mental institutions
- D) Reform schools

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 84

Skill: Application

31) What is **NOT** an example of a coercive organization?

- A) Prison
- B) Reform school
- C) McDonald's
- D) Mental institution

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 84–85

Skill: Application

32) In *Democracy in America*, what did Alexis de Tocqueville call America?

- A) "A nation of dissenters"
- B) "A country of ex-patriots"
- C) "A country of followers"
- D) "A nation of joiners"

Answer: D

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 85

Skill: Knowledge

33) What are bureaucracies categorized as being in many people's minds?

- A) Red Tape
- B) Red Tickers
- C) Black Tape
- D) Black Tests

Answer: A

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 87

Skill: Analysis

34) Which theorist is credited with first describing the essential characteristics of bureaucracies?

- A) Robert Merton
- B) Erving Goffman
- C) Max Weber
- D) Emile Durkheim

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 87

Skill: Comprehension

35) What is **NOT** one of the potential problems with bureaucracy?

- A) Underspecialized
- B) Ritualism
- C) Suppression of dissent
- D) Rigidity and inertia

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 89

Skill: Comprehension

3.2 Fill in the Blank

1) _____ is an organized collection of individuals and institutions.

- A) Context
- B) Structure
- C) Construct
- D) Society

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 64

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Social _____ is a complex framework with both patterned social interactions and institutions.

A) Building B) Structure C) Factory D) Story

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) _____ are behaviors that are oriented toward other people.

A) Social attractions B) Social interactions
C) Social reactions D) Social protractions

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) The process by which our identity develops is the _____ according to Cooley.

A) Looking-glass self B) Hand mirror
C) Inner reflection D) Mirror-image self

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) _____ is a theory that concludes we change our behavior so easily and so often, without even thinking about it as part of our impression management.

A) Liturgy B) Dramaturgy C) Zymurgy D) Metallurgy

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 67

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) When we make a mistake in a social interaction or do something wrong, we feel embarrassed, or _____.

A) "need grace" B) "save face" C) "stop pace" D) "lose face"

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 68

Skill: Application

- 7) In coercion, the individuals or groups with social power are _____.

A) Superordinate B) Socially-ordinate
C) Subordinate D) Status-ordinate

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 70

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) The particular emphasis or interpretation we give a role is called _____.

A) Role performance B) Status performance
C) Identity performance D) Superordinate performance

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 70

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) _____ refers to any position that carries with it certain expectations, rights, and responsibilities.

A) Status B) Role C) Identity D) Elite

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) _____ status refers to status we receive involuntarily, such as being "male" or being "female".

A) Achieved B) Ascribed C) Acquired D) Allotted

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Application

- 11) A(n) _____ status either ascribed or achieved is presumed so important that it overshadows all of the others, dominating our lives and controlling our position in society.

A) All-encompassing B) Overhanging
C) Minor D) Master

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 72

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) Sets of behaviors that are expected of a person who occupies a certain status are _____.

A) Acts B) Plays C) Roles D) Lines

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 72

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) Janet often feels as if the different roles she occupies are extremely different or contradictory. She is at risk for experiencing _____.

A) Role disconnect B) Role conflict
C) Role tension D) Role contrasts

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 73

Skill: Application

- 14) Leaving a role that is central to our identity is _____.

A) Role confusion B) Role escape
C) Role conflict D) Role exit

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 73

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) A group of only two people is a _____.

A) Monad B) Triad C) Dyad D) Quatrads

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Knowledge

16) _____ is the degree to which the individual members identify with each other and the group.

- A) Group control
- C) Group cohesion

- B) Crowd control
- D) Crowd cohesion

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Knowledge

17) In a primary group, such as family, people come together for _____ reasons.

- A) Expressive

- B) Instrumental

- C) Impressive

- D) Active

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 75

Skill: Knowledge

18) A(n) _____ group is one that a person doesn't belong to and does not feel positive toward.

- A) Primary

- B) In

- C) Out

- D) Secondary

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 76

Skill: Knowledge

19) Believing all members of an out-group are the same is called _____.

- A) In-group homogeneity

- B) Out-group homogeneity

- C) In-group heterogeneity

- D) Out-group heterogeneity

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 77

Skill: Knowledge

20) A(n) _____ group is a group toward which we are so strongly committed or one that commands so much prestige that we orient our actions around what we perceive that group's perceptions would be.

- A) Comparison

- B) Citation

- C) Indication

- D) Reference

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 77

Skill: Knowledge

21) Sam is in charge of his group. Sam is known as the _____.

- A) Leader

- B) Follower

- C) Wanna-be

- D) Elected

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 78

Skill: Application

22) _____ are assumptions about what people are like or how they will behave based on their membership in a group.

- A) Stigmas

- B) Scapegoats

- C) Stereotypes

- D) Stains

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 80

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) _____ is a type of group that is both looser and denser than a formal group.
A) Structure B) Network C) Society D) Organization

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 81

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) Coercive organizations are sometimes called _____.
A) Total institutions B) Complete groups
C) Encompassing organizations D) Total structures

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 85

Skill: Comprehension

- 25) _____ is identified in people who become more committed to following correct procedures than they are in getting the job done.
A) Bureaucratic institution B) Coercive personality
C) Total institution D) Bureaucratic personality

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 89

Skill: Knowledge

3.3 True or False

- 1) According to Mead, the "me" is self as object.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 67

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Body language is a form of nonverbal communication.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 68

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) According to Peter Blau, exchange is not the most basic form of social interaction, competition is.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 69

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) Few statuses are fixed at birth in the United States.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Role exit can be done either voluntarily or involuntarily.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 73

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Group membership provides us with a source of identity and also orients us in the world.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) An example of group conformity that many people experience is peer pressure.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 79

Skill: Application

- 8) According to Granovetter, our weak ties can also influence our lives.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 82

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Coercive organizations are voluntary and members can sever ties with little notice.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 84

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Bureaucracies are usually highly efficient and promote a sense of individualism.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 87-89

Skill: Comprehension

3.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is a social structure?

Answer: A social structure is a complex framework or structure composed of both patterned social interactions and institutions that together both organize social life and provide the context for individual action.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 66

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is impression management and what theory is it part of?

Answer: Impression management is when one actively tries to control how others perceive her/him by changing behavior to correspond to an ideal of what they will find most appealing. It is part of dramaturgy.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 67

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is ethnomethodology?

Answer: Ethnomethodology is where the researcher tries to expose the common unstated assumptions that enable social shortcuts to occur.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 69

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What is role performance?

Answer: Role performance is the particular emphasis or interpretation we give a role.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 70

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Please explain what ascribed status and achieved status are.

Answer: Ascribed status is a status we receive involuntarily; achieved status is a status we attain.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 71

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) What is a group? Please identify the smallest group.

Answer: A group is any assortment of people who share (or believe they share) the same norms, values, and expectations. The smallest group is a dyad, a group of two.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 74

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) What do primary and secondary groups come together for?

Answer: Primary groups come together for expressive reasons and secondary groups come together for instrumental reasons.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 75–76

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) What is the definition of a network?

Answer: A network is a type of group that is both looser and denser than a formal group.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 81

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) What is a total institution? Please provide an example.

Answer: A total institution is one that completely formally circumscribes your everyday life, for example, prisons.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 85

Skill: Application

- 10) What is the definition of a bureaucracy?

Answer: A bureaucracy is a formal organization, characterized by a division of labor, a hierarchy of authority, formal rules governing behavior, a logic of rationality, and an impersonality of criteria.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 87

Skill: Knowledge

3.5 Essay

- 1) How is identity developed according to Charles Horton Cooley? Does this process have an end point?

Answer: Cooley coined the term *looking-glass self* to describe the process by which our identity developed. He argued we develop this in three stages. The first stage, we imagine how we appear to others around us. The second stage, we draw general conclusions based on the reactions of others. In the third stage, based on our evaluations of others' reactions, we develop our sense of personal identity. It is never a finished process.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 66–67

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) According to Robert Nisbet, what are the five basic patterns of social interaction and what happens in these patterns?

Answer: The five basic patterns are: exchange, cooperation, competition, conflict, and coercion.

Exchange is the most basic form of social interaction. We give things to people after they give things to us or in expectation of receiving things in the future. In cooperation, the running counts of good and bad exchanges are forgotten when we must work together toward a common goal. Competition is when sometimes the goal is not one of common good and people are trying to get the resource when resources are limited. Conflict is when competition becomes more intense and hostile, with the competitors actively hating each other and perhaps breaking social norms to acquire the prized goal.

Coercion is the final form of social interaction. Superordinate coercion is when individuals or groups with social power use the threat of violence, deprivation, or some other punishment to control the actions of those with less power, called subordinate.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 69–70

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) What are roles? What difficulties can one experience with roles? Be sure to discuss at least two different concepts related to roles and difficulty when answering.

Answer: Roles are sets of behaviors that are expected of a person who occupies a certain status.

Our experiences of roles are negotiations between role expectations and role performances. Sometimes there can be role strain, role conflict, and role exit. Role strain is when the same role has demands and expectations that contradict each other, so we cannot possibly meet them all. Role conflict is when we try to play different roles with extremely different or contradictory rules at the same time. Role exit describes the process of adjustment that takes place when we move out of a role that is central to our identity.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 72–73

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) What are groups? What types of groups exist and how do they function?

Answer: A group is any assortment of people who share norms, values, and expectations. They can be small or large, formal or informal. There are primary groups which serve expressive needs and there are secondary groups which serve instrumental needs.

Groups often function on their size, composition, and purpose. Group membership can lead to groupthink, diffusion of responsibility, and stereotyping.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74–76

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) What are some problems that can arise with bureaucracies that happen in all groups? Please describe these problems and offer suggestions as to how these problems occur. What effect can these problems have on individual members of the bureaucratic system?

Answer: Some problems that arise are: overspecialization, rigidity and inertia, ritualism, suppression of dissent, and the bureaucratic "catch-22". The problems occur because people in bureaucracies often focus on groupthink, stereotypes, and pressure to conform. The problems that exist in bureaucracies can cause individuals within to feel alienated and confused.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 89

Skill: Analysis

3.6 Open Book

- 1) In Figure 3.2 "Ascribed, Achieved, and Master Statuses", what does the figure show about status? Please define each form of status shown in the figure.

Answer: The figure shows that a person can have an ascribed, achieved, and master status all at the same time. This person's ascribed status, or the status given by society regardless if he merited it, is his age, gender, and ability (not disabled). His ascribed status of Asian and gay both overlap with his master status. A master status is a status that overrides all others. His achieved status, or earned status, is that of lawyer (also a master status), in a relationship, tennis player, and college graduate.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 72-Figure 3.2*

Skill: Evaluation

- 2) Reviewing the "How do we know what we know?: Group Conformity" box on page 79, what does the Asch experiment demonstrate about group conformity?

Answer: That our desire to fit in, to conform to the group, is sometimes more important than being accurate or right.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 79*

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) In the "How do we know what we know?: Do Formal or Informal Procedures Result in Greater Productivity" box on page 88, which procedures result in greater productivity?

Answer: Informal procedures result in greater productivity and effectiveness according to Blau, while Meyer and Rowan found that formal procedures were often distant from the actual ways people work in bureaucratic organizations.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 88*

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 4 How Do We Know What We Know?

The Methods of the Sociologist

4.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) When one is doing deductive reasoning what does data refer to?
- A) Logically proceeding from one demonstrable fact to the next and deducing results.
 - B) Subject reasoning based on interpretative feeling and then deducing results.
 - C) Illogical thoughts that discount one demonstrable fact to the next and deducing results.
 - D) Subjective proceeding from one demonstrable fact to the next and deducing results.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 98

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What term did Max Weber use to identify "intersubjective understanding"?
- A) Soziologie
 - B) Gelleschaft
 - C) Verstehen
 - D) Geisteswissenschaften

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 98

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) The divide in sociological research is between what two forms of methodology?
- A) Objective; Quantitative
 - B) Qualitative; Quantitative
 - C) Qualitative; Subjective
 - D) Subjective; Quantitative

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99-100

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What is the first step for sociological research?
- A) Choosing a methodology
 - B) Defining a problem
 - C) Reviewing literature
 - D) Choosing an issue

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Which **best describes** a hypothesis?
- A) Predicts a relationship between two variables, independent and dependent.
 - B) Depends on or is caused by the independent variable.
 - C) Predicts a relationship between two variables, dependent and causal.
 - D) Suggests a loose relationship between two methods.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) In the hypothesis, "children whose parents are married are more likely to have academic success and successful friendships," what is the independent variable?
- A) Friendships
 - B) Children
 - C) Academic success
 - D) Marital status of parents

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Application

- 7) When a researcher collects data she must ensure the data is which two things?
- A) Valid; licit
 - B) Valid; reviewed
 - C) Reliable; constant
 - D) Valid; reliable

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) What is the final step in the research process?
- A) Data analysis
 - B) Reporting the findings
 - C) Developing a hypothesis
 - D) Collecting data

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) What are variables that influence the outcome of an experiment but are not actually of interest to the researcher called?
- A) Confounding
 - B) Extra
 - C) Extraneous
 - D) Controlled

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 103

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Which of the following is a type of research that a sociologist might engage in?
- A) Content analysis
 - B) Surveys
 - C) Observation
 - D) Interviews
 - E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) A controlled form of observation with an independent and dependent variable is known as what?
- A) Participant observation
 - B) Experiment
 - C) Content analysis
 - D) Secondary analysis

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) Christopher is planning his experiment. He will introduce change into group A and group B will not experience any change. Which group is the control group in Christopher's experiment?

A) Group A B) Group B C) Both are D) None are

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Application

- 13) Whose studies on "Obedience to Authority" had participants use "electric shocks" on "learners" in order to test how the participants would follow orders?

A) Robert Rosenthal B) Max Weber
C) Lenore Jacobson D) Stanley Milgram

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 104–105

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) What form of observation does a researcher perform if she is not involved in any way in the event being observed?

A) Aloof B) Distant C) Remote D) Detached

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 106

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) When sociologists want to conduct research among the people they want to study they are doing what type of research?

A) Controlled experiment B) Content analysis
C) Going into the field D) Secondary analysis

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 106

Skill: Comprehension

- 16) What is the field method where researchers live and work with the group they're studying from the group's point of view and identify themselves as a researcher?

A) Content analysis B) Ethnography
C) Detached observation D) Endomethodology

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 107

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) When a researcher has "gone native" what has occurred?

A) The researcher has uncritically embraced the group's way of seeing things.
B) The researcher cannot turn off his/her filter and is unable to see things through the group's perspective.
C) The researcher is overly critical toward the group.
D) The research does not spend enough time with the group to really understand their perspective.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 107

Skill: Comprehension

18) According to your text, what type of sample do most qualitative studies use?

- A) Cluster sample
- B) Random sample
- C) General sample
- D) Purposive sample

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 108

Skill: Comprehension

19) What **best describes** a survey?

- A) A one-on-one interview administered to participants which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.
- B) A content analysis administered with books, which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.
- C) An ethnographic study which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.
- D) A set of questions administered to participants which collects information about attitudes or behaviors.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

20) What does a Likert scale measure?

- A) Levels of agreement only with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.
- B) Levels of neither agreement nor disagreement but only a simple yes or no with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.
- C) Levels of agreement or disagreement with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.
- D) Levels of disagreement only with a set of offered statements on a questionnaire.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

21) What term is used for a subset of the population a researcher wants to study?

- A) Sample
- B) Variable
- C) Experiment
- D) Hypothesis

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

22) What is a sample taken by using an abstract or arbitrary method?

- A) Defined
- B) Stratified
- C) Purposive
- D) Random

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

23) When a sample is divided into different groups before being constructed, and the researcher makes sure that she gets an adequate number of members of each group, this sample is called?

- A) Purposive
- B) Cluster
- C) Stratified
- D) Totally random

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) What is a sample that while random has parameters to it, such as, every person on every tenth block will be included in the study?

A) Cluster B) Grouped C) Joined D) Coupled

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) Why is coming up with a good survey question hard?

A) It's hard to mislead people with your wording and so you must really work at it.
B) People don't like answering surveys and so you have to trick them into it.
C) The location of a question has little to do with the results, only the wording matters.
D) The wording of the question or location of it within the survey can change the survey results.

Answer: D

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 111-112

Skill: Evaluation

- 26) When a researcher analyzes already existing data he is conducting what type of analysis?

A) Primary B) Used C) Secondary D) Leftover

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112

Skill: Knowledge

- 27) If Tom is interested in conducting research on the American Revolution he might have to use what form of research?

A) Historical B) Hindsight C) Modern D) Introspective

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112

Skill: Application

- 28) What could content analysis include in its intensive reading?

A) Books
B) Magazines
C) Pieces of conversation
D) Newspaper articles
E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 113

Skill: Comprehension

- 29) What is true about interview studies?

A) They are not easily generalizable because of the sample size.
B) They include a very large sample as the norm.
C) Replication is easy and convenient.
D) It relies on other people's research that just needs to be analyzed by the researcher.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 115

Skill: Analysis

- 30) What is known as the ability to generate testable hypotheses from data and to "predict" the outcomes of some phenomenon or event?

A) Causality B) Correlation C) Predictability D) Reliability

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116

Skill: Knowledge

- 31) What does the relationship of some variable to the effects it produces refer to?

A) Predictability B) Correlation C) Causality D) Validity

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116

Skill: Knowledge

- 32) What is a correlation?

A) A direct relationship between two phenomena.
B) A cause and effect model.
C) A relationship between two phenomena.
D) A strong understanding of why two phenomena are both together.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

Skill: Knowledge

- 33) What does the term IRB stand for?

A) Indiscriminate Research Board B) Institutional Review Board
C) Independent Review Bulletin D) Institute of Research Beliefs

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 121

Skill: Comprehension

- 34) In order to interview test subjects for research a researcher must first have the subjects do what?

A) Check with the university B) Give informed consent
C) Pay to participate D) Take a qualifying exam

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 121

Skill: Comprehension

- 35) When a researcher wants to begin researching he needs approval from what university group?

A) RRG B) FDA C) IRB D) ASA

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 121

Skill: Knowledge

4.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) People possess _____, a complex of individual perceptions, motivations, ideas and emotions.

A) Objectum B) Subjectivity C) Adjectivity D) Objectivity

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 96

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) _____ refers to formal and systematic information, organized and coherent.

A) Citation B) Reference C) Verstehen D) Data

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 98

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) _____ methods uses statistical tools to help understand the behaviors, attitudes, or traits under study which are then translated into numerical values.

A) Quartic B) Quantitative C) Qualitative D) Quillatation

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 99-100

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) _____ predicts a relationship between two variables, independent and dependent.

A) Causation B) Hypothesis C) Control D) Experiment

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) A(n) _____ variable is the event or item in an experiment that is manipulated to see if the difference has an impact.

A) Independent B) Dependent C) Causal D) Direct

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) A(n) _____ variable is caused by the _____ variable as is measured in an experiment.

A) Independent; causal B) Dependent; causal
C) Dependent; independent D) Independent; dependent

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) _____ means your data must actually enable you to measure what you want to measure.

A) Predictability B) Reliability C) Causality D) Validity

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) _____ means another researcher can use the same data you used and find similar results.

A) Dependence B) Reliability C) Correlation D) Validity

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) _____ is a controlled form of observation in which one manipulates independent variables to observe their effects on a dependent variable.

A) Hypothesis B) Survey C) Ethnography D) Experiment

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Knowledge

CHAPTER 4 HOW DO WE KNOW WHAT WE KNOW? THE METHODS OF THE SOCIOLOGIST

- 10) The _____ group will have the change introduced to see what happens in an experiment.
A) Independent B) Experimental C) Control D) Dependent

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) The _____ group does not experience manipulation of the variable.
A) Control B) Dependent C) Independent D) Experiment

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) _____ observation constrains the researcher from becoming in any way involved in the event he is observing.

A) Remote B) Distant C) Far D) Detached

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 106

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) _____ is a field method used most often by anthropologists when they study other cultures.

A) Ethnomethodology B) Dramaturgy
C) Ethnography D) Content analysis

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 107

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) Jackson is using a _____ sample as he did not select the participants randomly and they are not representative of the larger population.

A) Subjective B) Intended C) Generalizable D) Purposive

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 108

Skill: Application

- 15) _____ are the most common method of data collection sociologists use.

A) Focus groups B) Surveys
C) Unstructured interviews D) Content analysis

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Comprehension

- 16) A _____ is a subset of the population that a researcher wants to study.

A) Stratification B) Sample C) Portion D) Section

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) People chosen by an abstract or arbitrary method are part of a _____ sample.

A) Random B) Purposive C) Chaotic D) Survey

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) Annie chooses a random sample of a neighborhood, every fifth block in a small town, and then attempts to include all the people on these blocks in her research. Annie's research is using a _____ sample.

A) Cluster B) Grouped C) Joined D) Clumped

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110-111

Skill: Application

- 19) Jenny is performing analysis on already existing data and is performing _____ analysis.

A) Primary B) Unoriginal C) Secondary D) Reusable

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112

Skill: Application

- 20) When two research teams researching different examples of a phenomenon in different cities come to similar conclusions, it actually strengthens the _____ of the findings of each.

A) Causality B) Generalizability
C) Content structure D) Validity

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 113

Skill: Comprehension

- 21) _____ is not usually a quantitative method but instead involves an intensive reading of certain texts.

A) Secondary analysis B) Construct analysis
C) Content analysis D) Ethnographic analysis

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 113

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) _____ refers to the ability to generate testable hypothesis from data and to "predict" the outcomes of some phenomenon or event.

A) Causality B) Correlations C) Predictability D) Reliability

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) _____ refers to the relationship of some variable to the effects it produces.

A) Causality B) Predictability C) Probability D) Validity

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) A _____ is some relationship between two phenomenon.

A) Verstehen B) Causation C) Sample D) Correlation

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 119

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) Every research project that goes through a university must pass the inspection of the _____.
A) FDA B) IRB C) CDC D) USBS

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 121

Skill: Comprehension

4.3 True or False

- 1) Sociologists agree that quantitative methods are better than qualitative methods.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99-100

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) When starting a research project it is important to choose an issue important to you.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) Peer review is essential when one is seeking to have research published.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) Sociologists are doing more experiments now than they once did.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 103

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Ethnographers live and work with the group they are studying, to try to see the world from the group's point of view.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 107

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) The Likert scale is the least-used scale in survey research.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) Surveys are the most common research method in sociology because it is very easy to come up with survey questions.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 111-112

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) Secondary analysis is often cheaper and easier to do but you are completely dependent on the original sources.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 112

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Sociologists must strive to remain objective and avoid bias.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 118

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) A correlation means that there is a direct cause and effect present.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

Skill: Knowledge

4.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is deductive reasoning?

Answer: Deductive reasoning is when a researcher logically proceeds from one demonstrable fact to the next and then deduces results.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 98

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What type(s) of reasoning do qualitative methods rely on?

Answer: Qualitative methods rely on more inductive and inferential reasoning to understand the texture of social life, the actual felt experience of the social interaction.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 100

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What do quantitative methods utilize?

Answer: Quantitative methods utilize statistical tools to help understand patterns in which the behaviors, attitudes, or traits under study can be translated into numerical values.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99-100

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What are independent variables and dependent variables?

Answer: The independent variable is the agent of change, the element that you predict is the cause of the change. The dependent variable is the variable that changes, its change depending on the introduction of the independent variable.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 101

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What is a control group?

Answer: A control group will not experience the manipulation that will happen in an experiment.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) What does participant observation require?

Answer: Participant observation requires that a researcher act as both a participant and an observer of the field.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 106

Skill: Comprehension

7) What is a sample?

Answer: A sample is a subset of the population that a researcher wants to study.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 109

Skill: Knowledge

8) What is secondary data analysis?

Answer: Secondary data analysis is an analysis of already existing data.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 112

Skill: Knowledge

9) What is content analysis?

Answer: Content analysis is usually not a quantitative method but instead involves an intensive reading of certain "texts," such as books or magazines.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 113

Skill: Knowledge

10) What does causality refer to?

Answer: Causality refers to the relationship of some variable to the effects it produces.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 116

Skill: Knowledge

4.5 Essay

1) Develop a research study. In your example, please give each basic step of how research in the social sciences would move forward.

Answer: In this example of the students' study, all eight steps should be accounted for and in order:

1. Choose an issue.
2. Define the problem.
3. Review the literature.
4. Develop a hypothesis.
5. Design a project.
6. Collect data.
7. Analyze data.
8. Report the findings.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 101-102

Skill: Application

2) What is field work? Please describe the different types of field research that can be done and offer an example of when a researcher may choose to use each form.

Answer: Field work is when sociologists conduct research among the people they want to study. Different forms of field research include: detached observation, participant observation, and ethnography. Detached observation is a perspective that constrains the researcher from becoming in any way involved in the event he or she is observing. Participant observation requires that the research do both, participate and observe. Ethnography is a field method used most often by anthropologists, here the researcher lives and works with the groups they're studying in order to try to see the world from the others' point of view. (Students should give examples of the use of each form.)

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 106-108

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) What is quantitative data analysis? What is the most common type of research instrument involved in quantitative research? What are the strengths and weaknesses with this instrument? In your answer remember to discuss what a survey is, how one can construct a survey, and different sample options.

Answer: Quantitative data analysis uses statistics to understand behaviors, attitudes or other traits under study. The most common method used to collect quantitative data is the survey, which is a questionnaire. Usually questions are graded on a scale; the most-used form is a Likert scale that arranges responses from lowest to highest. A strength with a survey is that you can interview a larger sample and gather a lot of data from them easily. However, a weakness is that bad questions and survey structure can create bias in data. A sociologist would take a sample (or subset) of the population they want to study. A sample can be random, stratified, or clustered.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 108-111
Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What are some issues that can arise when conducting research? What are ways a research can try to help limit these issues?

Answer: The issues that can arise are that statistical data can be manipulated, there can be researcher bias, and the possibility of overstating one's results. Ways a researcher can try to limit these issues: Be aware of your bias and have someone else review your work for feedback; Do not manipulate statistical data until you get the results you want, but report what is found in the data instead; Do not make an assertion that is not found. For example, if it is only a correlation, state this. Do not state causation when it is not found. Additionally, maintain professional ethics and follow the protocols for your IRB.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 118-121
Skill: Analysis

- 5) What are the emerging methodologies in sociology today? Are there new ways older forms of research are being used? Please describe each in detail.

Answer: Two new methodologies are telephone sampling (random digit dialing) and field experiments that use matched pairs and random assignments to infer causality. The matched pairs can help to uncover hidden biases. New ways old forms are being used are Internet surveys and the combining of various methods to use a mixed-methods approach. You might find a researcher using a secondary data analysis and then coupling this with an original in-depth interview subsample.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 122-124
Skill: Comprehension

4.6 Open Book

- 1) In Figure 4.2 "Research in the Social Sciences", what is the process for doing research in social sciences?

Answer: 1. Choose an issue.
2. Define the problem.
3. Review the literature.
4. Develop a hypothesis.
5. Design a research project.
6. Collect and analyze data.
7. Report your findings.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 101-Figure 4.2
Skill: Comprehension

- 2) Using the Figure 4.3 box, describe what a Likert scale is and how it measures.

Answer: A Likert scale is the most widely-used scale in survey research and is a technique that presents a set of statements on a questionnaire. The questionnaire asks respondents to express levels of agreement or disagreement with these statements.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 109-Figure 4.3*

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) In Table 4.1 "Research Methods", what are the strengths and weaknesses of interview studies and surveys?

Answer: Interview studies have the strength of having a carefully selected sample, making it easy to identify common themes and highlight trends and behaviors within a specific group. A weakness of interview studies is that they are not generalizable. A strength of surveys is that they are easy and convenient ways to collect large amounts of data from large samples. A weakness of surveys is that the data can be easily corrupted by poor methodology.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 115-Table 4.1*

Skill: Comprehension

Chapter 5 Socialization

5.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) What does *nature* refer to?
- A) Our biological makeup.
 - B) How we grow up.
 - C) Our sociological makeup.
 - D) How we learn from our environment.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 128

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What *best describes* tabula rasa?
- A) People are shaped by their genetics.
 - B) People are predestined to good or evil.
 - C) People are born blank slates.
 - D) People are biologically hard-wired a particular way.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learning how to communicate with others and the behavior expected of us, known as?
- A) Predestination
 - B) Socialization
 - C) Development
 - D) Activation

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 129

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What does socialization imbue us with?
- A) Set of norms
 - B) Set of values
 - C) Set of beliefs
 - D) Set of interests
 - E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 129

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Lenore is teaching her three-year-old daughter about colors. What is this an example of?
- A) Socialization
 - B) Programming
 - C) Indulgence
 - D) Instinct

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 129-130

Skill: Application

- 6) When does socialization end for a person?
- A) Childhood
 - B) Teen years
 - C) Middle age
 - D) Upon death

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 129-130

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) What do studies of isolated children reveal?
- A) Some will recover, with little to no effort and specialized care.
 - B) Most will suffer permanent damage.
 - C) Some will recover, with effort and specialized care, but others will suffer permanent damage.
 - D) Most will not suffer permanent damage.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 131

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) Which theorist developed a three-stage theory of socialization that included imitation, play, and games?
- A) George Herbert Mead
 - B) Jean Piaget
 - C) Sigmund Freud
 - D) Charles H. Cooley

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Which of the following is **NOT** a stage in Mead's development of the perspective of the other?
- A) Imitation
 - B) Sensorimotor
 - C) Play
 - D) Games

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) What is it known as when a person can "internalize" the expectations of more and more people, until eventually they take on the role of their group as a whole?
- A) The nonparticular group
 - B) The generalized other
 - C) The generalized self
 - D) The specific other

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 133

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) Garrett is three years old and loves to pretend to be Spiderman. He pretends to do all the things that he believes Spiderman might do. What stage of development, according to Mead, is Garrett doing?

- A) Imitation
- B) Game
- C) Operational
- D) Play

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 132

Skill: Application

- 12) In Piaget's cognitive stages of development what is the sensorimotor stage characterized by?
- A) Capable of abstract thought and reasoning.
 - B) Capable of understanding and articulating speech and symbols.
 - C) Causal relationships are understood as are common concepts, but cannot yet reach conclusions through general principles.
 - D) Can understand only what they see, hear, or touch.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133

Skill: Knowledge

13) What age range did Piaget state the concrete operational stage was present in?

- A) 0–2 years
- B) 2–7 years
- C) 7–12 years
- D) 12 years and up

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133

Skill: Knowledge

14) Lawrence Kohlberg built on Jean Piaget's theory to argue what about development?

- A) Psychological development is in three stages.
- B) Abstract thought is in three stages.
- C) Concrete reasoning is in three stages.
- D) Moral development is in three stages.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 134

Skill: Comprehension

15) What does morality mean in the preconventional stage of Kohlberg's theory?

- A) Relativism
- B) Seeing some acts as essentially good or bad
- C) Avoiding punishment and gaining rewards
- D) Non-absolutism

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 134

Skill: Knowledge

16) Who is the founder of psychoanalysis?

- A) Lawrence Kohlberg
- B) Sigmund Freud
- C) Jean Piaget
- D) George Herbert Mead

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

17) Which of the following is **NOT** one of the elements of self in Freud's theory?

- A) Id
- B) Superego
- C) Ego
- D) Eros

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Comprehension

18) According to Freud, what is the inborn drive for self-gratification called?

- A) Id
- B) Superego
- C) Thanatos
- D) Ego

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

19) What is the force that balances our drive for self-gratification and social rules known as?

- A) Eros
- B) Ego
- C) Id
- D) Superego

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

- 20) Which of the following is **NOT** one of Freud's stages of development that people pass through?
- A) Oral B) Anal C) Oedipal D) Operational

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135–136

Skill: Comprehension

- 21) Which of the following could be an example of Freud's oral stage of development?
- A) Defecation B) Urination
C) Breastfeeding D) Attraction to mother

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Application

- 22) The idea of "faking until you make it" where a person begins to act out a role even before he or she has it could be understood as what form of socialization?
- A) Anxious B) Redefined C) Prepared D) Anticipatory

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 136–137

Skill: Analysis

- 23) What is it known as when a person must learn a new set of values, behaviors, and attitudes that are different from those previously held?
- A) Anticipatory socialization B) Resocialization
C) Desocialization D) Staged socialization

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) What are the people, groups, or social institutions that help to socialize us called?
- A) Agents of socialization B) Conduits of socialization
C) Sellers of socialization D) Teachers of socialization

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) When does primary socialization occur?
- A) Young adulthood B) Old age
C) Childhood D) Middle age

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Comprehension

26) What *best describes* primary socialization?

- A) Occurs throughout life, every time we start something new and must gain new behavioral patterns in the process.
- B) Occurs throughout life, gives us basic behavioral patterns, but does not allow for adaptation.
- C) Occurs during childhood, gives us basic behavioral patterns, but allows for adaptation and change later on.
- D) Occurs during early childhood, allowing for little adaptation and change later on.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

27) What *best describes* secondary socialization?

- A) It occurs in infancy as we wean from our mothers and develop interest in other caregivers.
- B) It occurs through our teen years but not as we enter into adulthood.
- C) It occurs in early childhood and gives us basic patterns of behavior.
- D) It occurs throughout life, each time we change social roles and abandon old behavior patterns and develop new patterns.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

28) Which of the following is a possible agent of socialization?

- A) Family
- B) Mass media
- C) Religion
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137-138

Skill: Comprehension

29) In modern societies how much of our lives is spent in school?

- A) 1/2
- B) 1/3
- C) 1/4
- D) 1/5

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139

Skill: Knowledge

30) What is **NOT** accurate about religion?

- A) 40% of the U.S. population attends religious services every week.
- B) We are socialized by religious views in various other settings besides a house of worship or prayer.
- C) It has little impact on socialization in the United States.
- D) It gives us a divine motivation for instilling social norms in children and adults.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 140

Skill: Comprehension

31) What are our friends also known as when discussing agents of socialization?

- A) Acquaintances
- B) Familial supports
- C) People we know in school only
- D) Peer groups

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 141

Skill: Knowledge

32) What is *most accurate* about mass media?

- A) It is not interacted with daily by most Americans.
- B) Television is the most dominant form across the world.
- C) For teenagers, radio and magazines play little role in socialization.
- D) Video games have now become a more important form of mass media over the last 20 years.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 142

Skill: Comprehension

33) Which is **NOT** true about how modern society sees children?

- A) Little adults
- B) Innocents
- C) In need of protection
- D) In need of guidance

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144

Skill: Comprehension

34) After young adulthood what is the next life stage in adulthood?

- A) Old
- B) Young middle
- C) Middle age
- D) Older young

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 146

Skill: Knowledge

35) When does gender socialization begin?

- A) At birth
- B) Early preschool years
- C) Elementary school
- D) Middle school

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 147

Skill: Comprehension

5.2 Fill in the Blank

1) _____ means how we grow up: what we learn from our physical environment and our encounters with other people.

- A) Nurture
- B) Genetics
- C) Nature
- D) Personality

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128

Skill: Knowledge

2) The belief that people are blank slates is called _____.

- A) Austere ripa
- B) Tabula rasa
- C) Mort vernal
- D) Vita lapis

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) _____ is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learn how to communicate with others in the group, and learn the behavior expected of us.
A) Nurturing B) Formalization C) Socialization D) Cooperativism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 129

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) The _____ child supposedly lives in the wild and does not have any adult contact.
A) Barnyard B) Woodlen C) Instinctive D) Feral

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 130

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Mead argued there were _____ stages in the development of the perspective of the other.
A) One B) Two C) Three D) Four

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) When a person takes on the role of their group as a whole, this is the _____.
A) Generalized other B) Focused group
C) Wider self D) Peripheral other

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) In Piaget's theory, the _____ stage is from birth to age 2 and children experience the world through their senses.
A) Sensorimotor B) Preoperational
C) Concrete operational D) Formal operational

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) _____ developed a theory of moral development based on Piaget's work.
A) Sigmund Freud B) George Herbert Mead
C) Lawrence Kohlberg D) Stanley Milgram

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 134

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) In Kohlberg's theory, _____ is the stage from ages 9 to 20 when children or teenagers are developing the ability to move beyond their immediate desires to a larger social context.
A) Preconventional B) Non-conventional
C) Post-conventional D) Conventional

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 134

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) The _____ is pure impulse.
 A) Superego B) Id C) Ego D) Conscience

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) The _____ is internalized social norms and values.
 A) Superego B) Lesser ego C) Ego D) Id

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) The _____ channels impulses into socially accepted norms.
 A) Superego B) Superego C) Id D) Ego

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) _____ is when you begin to enact the behaviors and traits of the status you expect to occupy.
 A) Prepared socialization B) Anticipatory socialization
 C) Fake-it socialization D) Pretend socialization

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 136-137

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) _____ involves learning new sets of values, behaviors, and attitudes different from what you previously held.
 A) Role socialization B) Desocialization
 C) Anticipatory socialization D) Resocialization

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) _____ of socialization are people, groups, or social institutions that socialize new members either formally or informally.

A) Realtors B) Agents C) Brokers D) Vicars

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) _____ socialization occurs during childhood.
 A) Primary B) Initial C) Secondary D) Adaptive

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) _____ socialization occurs throughout life.
A) Primary B) Lifetime C) Staged D) Secondary

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) It is our _____ that gives us our first statuses and initially socializes us.
A) Government B) Friends
C) Family D) Education system

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 138

Skill: Comprehension

- 19) Our _____ tend to be age specific in modern society.
A) Primary groups B) Peer groups
C) Secondary groups D) Religious groups

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 141

Skill: Knowledge

- 20) _____ marks the beginning of adolescence.
A) Puberty B) Completing your education
C) Independence D) Dependence

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) _____ adulthood is between adolescence and full adulthood.
A) New B) Middle C) Young D) Starter

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 146

Skill: Comprehension

- 22) Middle age is roughly between _____ years of age.
A) 25–55 B) 40–65 C) 30–60 D) 50–70

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 146

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) _____ socialization occurs when boys and girls are socialized to accept two entirely different sets of social norms.
A) Difference B) Masculine C) Feminine D) Gender

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 147

Skill: Knowledge

24) _____ are expected to be tough, aggressive, loud, and athletic.

- A) Boys
B) Girls
C) Both boys and girls
D) Neither boys nor girls

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 147

Skill: Comprehension

25) When girls are tough, loud, aggressive, and athletic they are labeled a _____.

- A) Sissy
B) Jane sprat
C) Tomboy
D) Little man

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 147

Skill: Knowledge

5.3 True or False

1) Sociologists stress nature as being primary in the development of who we are.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128

Skill: Comprehension

2) A problem with stage theories is that they are rigidly defined and may not be universal.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 136

Skill: Comprehension

3) An example of resocialization could be first-year college students adjusting to college life.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Application

4) Primary socialization occurs in childhood.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

5) Education helps to socialize people into a social class.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139

Skill: Comprehension

6) Religion is no longer an important agent of socialization in the United States.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 140

Skill: Comprehension

7) Peer groups have an enormous socializing influence during early childhood development.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) The media does not fragment us into discrete subgroups. Instead it only brings us closer together around the world.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 143

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Biological changes that occur in puberty are universal, but the timing changes depending on the culture and the time period.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Gender socialization begins the moment babies are born.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 147

Skill: Comprehension

5.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is socialization?

Answer: Socialization is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learn how to communicate with others in the group, and learn the behavior that is expected of us.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 129

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What are the three stages of Mead's development of the perspective of the other?

Answer: Imitation, Play, and Games are the three stages.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) In Piaget's cognitive theory of development, at what ages does the preoperational stage take place? What happens at this stage?

Answer: The preoperational stage occurs about ages 2 to 7. During this stage casual relationships are understood, as are common relationships, but the child cannot reach conclusions through general principles.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 133

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What is the id?

Answer: The id is pure impulse, without worrying about social rules, consequences, morality, or other people's reactions.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What is the superego?

Answer: The superego is internalized norms and values, the "rules" of our social group.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 135

Skill: Knowledge

6) What is anticipatory socialization?

Answer: Anticipatory socialization is when you begin to enact the behaviors and traits of the status that you expect to occupy.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 136–137

Skill: Knowledge

7) What is resocialization?

Answer: Resocialization involves learning new sets of values, behaviors, and attitudes that are different from those you previously held.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

8) When does primary and secondary socialization occur?

Answer: Primary socialization occurs during childhood, while secondary socialization occurs throughout life.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 137

Skill: Knowledge

9) What are peer groups usually when it comes to age?

Answer: Peer groups are usually age specific.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141

Skill: Comprehension

10) What does gender socialization give boys and girls with regard to social norms?

Answer: It gives boys and girls two entirely different sets of social norms.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 147

Skill: Comprehension

5.5 Essay

1) How do sociologists understand the relationship between nature and nurture? What role does socialization play in this? Remember to define the key concepts.

Answer: Nature means our physical makeup; nurture means how we grow up. Nature and nurture both play a role in who we are according to sociologists. Before the Enlightenment, nature was supreme; after, nurture became supreme. Sociologists tend to stress nurture but do not reject nature. Socialization is the process by which we become aware of ourselves as part of a group, learn how to communicate with others in the group, and learn the behavior expected of us. Socialization is how our identity coheres and makes sense to us.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128–129

Skill: Evaluation

- 2) What is George Herbert Mead's stage theory on how children are socialized? Describe each stage in your response.

Answer: Mead's three stages are: imitation, play, and games. Imitation occurs for children under age 3, when they can imitate others but usually cannot put themselves into the role of others. Play stage is for children ages 3 to 6. Here, children pretend to be specific people or kinds of people that they think are important. The last stage or games stage is in the early school years when children learn to play games and team sports. These stages allow for a person to develop a sense of self.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132-133

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) Sigmund Freud believed the self consisted of what three elements? How did these elements interact? What did Freud believe happened as children pass through these stages? What is the purpose of passing through these stages?

Answer: The self consists of the id, the superego, and the ego. The id is the inborn drive for self-gratification. The superego is internalized norms and values. The ego acts as a balance between the id and superego, channeling impulses into socially acceptable forms. The three stages a child passes through are the oral stage, the anal stage, and the Oedipal stage. The oral stage is when an infant (at birth) derives what Freud believed is sexual gratification from breastfeeding. The anal stage occurs after weaning and the baby derives gratification from urination and defecation. In the Oedipal stage, the boy desires his mother sexually and identifies with her, but fearing his father's wrath at sexual competition, the boy renounces identification with his mother and identifies with his father, becoming "masculine". For a girl this stage is different because her identification is maintained with her mother and she comes to see that her source of gratification is not sex but making babies. Here the girl becomes "feminine". Freud believed these stages were necessary for a person to become a healthy adult.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 135-136

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What are the agents of socialization? What institutions help socialize us and how do they accomplish this task? Compare primary and secondary socialization.

Answer: Agents of socialization are people, groups, or social institutions that socialize new members, either formally or informally. The institutions that help socialize us are family, education, religion, peers, mass media, and the workplace. Primary socialization occurs during childhood, gives us basic behavioral patterns, but allows for adaptation and change later on. Secondary socialization occurs throughout life; every time we change social roles we are able to abandon old, outdated, or unnecessary behavior patterns and receive new behavioral patterns necessary for the new institution.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 137-144

Skill: Evaluation

- 5) How does socialization occur over our life course? Are there differences as we age and does gender matter?

Answer: The stages are a social construction that provide for us a way to look at how we, as humans, live life. Childhood is the time period from birth to puberty and during this time we are initially socialized. Even though childhood is not a universal or remained the same throughout history, it is clear that a three-year-old is not able to engage the world exactly like an adult but is starting to be prepared to do so. Adolescence emerges as our world changes and it allows for young people to transition from childhood into adulthood. Adulthood is when a person is seen as having the ability to exist on their own, to be independent. However, it is happening later than before, in the 30s instead of in the 20s. Gender does matter throughout our lives as males and females from birth (or even prior given we have baby showers) socialize children into acceptable gender.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144–147

Skill: Analysis

5.6 Open Book

- 1) In Table 5.1 "Piaget's Cognitive Stages of Development", what are the five stages of Piaget's cognitive development? What is developing in the cognitive?

Answer: The development of the cognitive is the reasoning ability. The five stages are: sensorimotor (birth–2 years), preoperational (2–7 years), concrete operational (7–12 years), and formal operational (12 years and up).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 133–Table 5.1

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) In Figure 5.1 "The Human Psyche According to Freud", what does the human psyche consist of according to Freud? What is the figure showing in terms of how these elements interact?

Answer: The human psyche consists of: the id, the superego, and the ego. The id is the drive for self-gratification, the superego is internalized norms and values. The figure shows that it is the ego that must balance the superego and the id.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 135–Figure 5.1

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) In Figure 5.2 "Peer Socialization and Love Relationships", who appears to have the largest effect on peer socialization and love relationships? What do peer groups normally tend to be in relation to their demographic makeup?

Answer: Friends appear to have the largest effect. The demographics of these groups tend to be homogeneous, limited to a single neighborhood, religion, social class, gender, or other social status.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 141–Figure 5.2

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What does Figure 5.3 "Internet Distribution around the World" demonstrate about the effect of mass media?

Answer: This figure demonstrates that people can meet all over the world through the Internet and that this mass media is bringing people together across every conceivable boundary.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 143–Figure 5.3

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 6 Deviance and Crime

6.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) When a person simply breaks a social rule or refuses to follow the behavior, this is known as?
A) Deviance B) Stigmata C) Criminal D) Normal

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Which of the following is **NOT** a way a person could be seen as deviant in American society?
A) Breaking a social rule.
B) Simply being part of a stigmatized group.
C) Following all the social rules.
D) Breaking the law.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Application

- 3) When lawmakers interpret that a deviant act warrants formal sanctions, the act itself becomes known as what concept?
A) Social justice B) Stigma C) Law D) Crime

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What social control concept is a routine, usually unspoken conventions of behavior?
A) Mores B) Folkways C) Taboos D) Deviance

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 155

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What social norms have strong moral significance, are viewed as essential to the proper functioning of the group, and are often made into laws?
A) Mores B) Stigmas C) Folkways D) Stigmata

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 155–156

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) When a person breaks a taboo he or she is **NOT** considered which of the following by society?
A) Evil B) Monstrous C) Sick D) Benevolent

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Comprehension

7) Which of the following *best describes* taboos?

- A) They are prohibitions viewed as nonessential to the well-being of humanity and are a subset of stigmas.
- B) They are not prohibitions but are viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity.
- C) They are prohibitions viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity and are a subset of mores.
- D) They are prohibitions that are not essential to the well-being of humanity but are a subset of mores.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Knowledge

8) Which sociologist used the term *stigma* to mean an attribute that changes you "from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one"?

- A) Erving Goffman
- B) Howard Becker
- C) Travis Hirschi
- D) Edwin Sutherland

Answer: A

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Knowledge

9) Which group evolves from within a dominant group?

- A) Subculture
- B) Minor culture
- C) Reformation culture
- D) Majority culture

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157

Skill: Knowledge

10) Which of the following is **NOT** an example of a criminal subculture?

- A) Youth gangs
- B) Ku Klux Klan
- C) Weight Watchers
- D) Mafia

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 158–159

Skill: Comprehension

11) Which theorist developed differential association theory to explain deviance?

- A) Karl Marx
- B) Erving Goffman
- C) Travis Hirschi
- D) Edwin Sutherland

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 160

Skill: Knowledge

12) Which of the following *best describes* differential association theory?

- A) Deviance is a matter of rewards and punishment.
- B) Deviance is a matter of discipline and desire.
- C) Deviance is a bio-social trait that is inherited via genetics.
- D) Deviance is a result of anomie.

Answer: A

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 160

Skill: Comprehension

- 13) Which theory argues that people are rational and decide whether or not to engage in an act by weighing potential outcomes?

A) Systems theory
B) Control theory
C) Norms theory
D) Strain theory

Answer: B

Diff: 4 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) Walter Reckless suggests that people are subject to what?

A) Social controls
B) Deviant genetic mutation
C) Reward-benefit analysis
D) Only to outer controls

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) Which of the following is **NOT** an example of an outer social control?

A) Conscious
B) Police
C) Teachers
D) Family

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Application

- 16) Amy sees a purse left without anyone else around. She knows no one is looking at her but Amy decides not to steal the purse. What form of social control is Amy subject to?

A) Outer control
B) Inner control
C) Median control
D) Dominant control

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Application

- 17) According to Becker, labeling theory was used to stress what?

A) The absolute morality surrounding deviance.
B) The objective truth of deviance.
C) The non-relative nature of deviance.
D) The relativity of deviance.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Comprehension

- 18) Which of the following is **NOT** one of Edwin Lemert's forms of deviance?

A) Quartic
B) Primary
C) Secondary
D) Tertiary

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Comprehension

- 19) When a person repeatedly breaks a norm and people start making a big deal of it, this is an example of what concept?

A) Primary deviance
B) Tertiary deviance
C) Secondary deviance
D) Quartic deviance

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Application

20) Which concept **best defines** when a group formerly labeled as deviant attempts to redefine their acts, attributes, or identities as normal?

- A) Tertiary deviance
- B) Primary deviance
- C) Quartic deviance
- D) Secondary deviance

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Knowledge

21) How is crime defined?

- A) Any act that does not violate a formal normative code but does violate an informal normative code.
- B) Any act that is deemed legal but not socially approved.
- C) Any act that is deemed legal and is socially approved by the legislature.
- D) Any act that violates a formal normative code that has been enacted by a legally constituted body.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 163

Skill: Knowledge

22) Which theorist developed strain theory?

- A) Robert K. Merton
- B) Walter Reckless
- C) Edwin Sutherland
- D) Albert Cohen

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 164

Skill: Knowledge

23) In strain theory what causes the strain?

- A) When a religious group promotes certain goals but decries unequal means of acquiring them.
- B) When a society promotes certain goals but provides unequal means of acquiring them.
- C) When a society promotes certain goals but provides equal means of acquiring them.
- D) When an individual promotes certain goals but refuses to find means to acquire them.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 164

Skill: Knowledge

24) In strain theory what do rebels do?

- A) Accept both the means and the values of society, whether they achieve the goal or not.
- B) Accept the means but reject the values.
- C) Reject both the means and the values and substitute new ones.
- D) Reject both the means and values, replacing them with nothing.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 164

Skill: Comprehension

25) Philip Zimbardo proposed which theory to explain how social controls can systematically weaken, and minor acts of deviance can spiral into severe crime and social decay?

- A) Broken windows theory
- B) Broken borders theory
- C) Open doors theory
- D) Closed homes theory

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 165

Skill: Knowledge

26) What does opportunity theory hold?

- A) That those who have less opportunities will be more likely to commit crimes than those who have more opportunities.
- B) That minor acts can become extremely deviant when communities break down due to severe crime and social decay.
- C) That there is strain between socially promoted goals and the means an individual has to achieve them.
- D) That those who have many opportunities will be more likely to commit crimes than those who have few opportunities.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 166

Skill: Knowledge

27) What theory posits that crime rests on a larger structural analysis of inequalities based on class, race, or gender?

- A) Conflict theories
- B) Functionalist theories
- C) Labeling theories
- D) Difference theories

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 167

Skill: Knowledge

28) Which is *most accurate* about white-collar crimes?

- A) They often involve the use of force on behalf of a large corporation.
- B) They are illegal actions of a corporation or a people acting on its behalf.
- C) They are illegal actions of individuals who act on their own behalf.
- D) They do not involve the use of credit but are fraudulent.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

Skill: Evaluation

29) Lisa received an email informing her that her bank account was overdrawn, and she was told to click on the weblink in the email and enter her account information. Lisa has been the target of what type of cybercrime?

- A) Dangling
- B) Spamming
- C) Phishing
- D) Hacking

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 170

Skill: Application

30) What appears to be the largest bias motivator in hate crimes?

- A) Religion
- B) Gender
- C) Race
- D) Sexual orientation

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 171

Skill: Comprehension

31) Which nation has the weakest laws on handgun ownership in the industrialized world?

- A) United States
- B) France
- C) Germany
- D) Canada

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 172

Skill: Comprehension

32) Which groups are more likely to be represented as those who are arrested?

- A) Black males
- B) Teenagers
- C) Poorer persons
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 174–177

Skill: Analysis

33) What is the threat society poses through the justice system supposed to cause people to do in relation to crime?

- A) Be deterred from future crime.
- B) Be encouraged to commit crime.
- C) Be redirected while committing crime.
- D) None of the above.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 180

Skill: Comprehension

34) What group will **NOT** accept any country as a new member that has the death penalty?

- A) United Nations
- B) General Assembly
- C) European Union
- D) World Trade Organization

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 181

Skill: Comprehension

35) What does parolee and ex-con disenfranchisement refer to?

- A) Being denied the right to vote.
- B) Being denied the right to own property.
- C) Being denied the right to practice one's religion.
- D) Being denied the right to work.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 182

Skill: Comprehension

6.2 Fill in the Blank

1) Breaking a social rule, or refusing to follow one, is called _____.

- A) Sassy
- B) Criminal
- C) Deviance
- D) Stigma

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) When lawmakers consider a deviant act bad enough to warrant _____ sanctions it becomes a crime.

A) Formal B) Informal C) Overloaded D) Private

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) _____ are routine, usually unspoken conventions of behavior.

A) Mores B) Laws C) Taboos D) Folkways

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 155

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) A prohibition viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity, such as incest, is a _____.

A) Taboo B) Law C) Mores D) Folkway

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Application

- 5) _____ is an attribute that changes you "from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one".

A) Strain B) Stigma C) Soil D) Stigmata

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) To act like a _____ is to exaggerate the differences between the stigmatized and the dominant group.

A) Minstrel B) Jester C) Clown D) Fool

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) A _____ is a group that evolves within a dominant culture, always more or less hidden and closed to outsiders.

A) Sideculture B) Midculture C) Subculture D) Underculture

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Edwin H. Sutherland's theory of _____ suggests that deviance is a matter of rewards and punishments.

A) Criminal code B) Differential association
C) Deviance equation D) Control theory

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 160

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Hirschi argued that people are _____ and they decided whether or not to engage in an act by weighing the potential outcome.

A) Analytical B) Irrational C) Calculating D) Rational

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) When Abbie is deciding whether or not to engage in deviance she has weighed out the "cost-benefit analysis" to see if the punishment of breaking her parents' rules is worth it. Abbie's decision-making process to engage in deviance is an example of _____.

A) Demand theory B) Differential association
C) Control theory D) Labeling theory

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Application

- 11) _____ controls are family, social institutions, and authority figures who influence us into obeying social rules.

A) Inner B) Behavioral C) Outer D) Autonomous

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) _____ controls are internalized socialization, religious principles, the self-concept of oneself as a "good person".

A) Inner B) Secondary C) Outer D) Primary

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) For something to be deviant it must be _____ as deviant by a powerful group.

A) Labeled B) Targeted C) Legislated D) Processed

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) _____ deviance provokes little reaction and therefore has little effect on a person's self-concept.

A) Primary B) Initial C) Secondary D) Beginning

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) When a person acquires a deviant identity this is part of _____ deviance.

A) Primary B) Later C) Secondary D) On-going

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) When a society promotes certain goals but provides unequal means to obtain them, the result is _____, a conflict between accepted social norms and social reality.
- A) Alienation B) Anomie C) Disconnect D) Discontinuity

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 164

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) _____ is the theorist who developed strain theory.
- A) Karl Marx B) Emile Durkheim
C) Edwin Sutherland D) Robert K. Merton

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 164

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) _____ theory holds that people who have many opportunities to commit crime will be more likely to than those without these opportunities.
- A) Control B) Fortune
C) Opportunity D) Differential association

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 166

Skill: Knowledge

- 19) _____ crime includes offenses like burglary and motor vehicle theft; there is no force or threat of force against the victims.
- A) Organizational B) Violent
C) White-collar D) Property

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 168

Skill: Knowledge

- 20) _____ crimes are those like credit card fraud where the criminal uses a fake or stolen credit card to buy things for himself/herself or for resale.
- A) Corporate B) Property
C) Consumer D) Organizational

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 168

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) _____ uses the Internet and World Wide Web to commit crime.
- A) Cybercrime B) Property crime
C) White-collar crime D) Cybernetics

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 170

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) A _____ crime is committed based on motivation of bias against race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, or disability status.
- A) Rage B) Anger C) Hate D) Livid

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 170

Skill: Knowledge

23) _____ still commit more violent crimes and property crimes than women.

- A) Elderly persons
- B) Men
- C) Children
- D) The middle-aged

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 173-174

Skill: Comprehension

24) _____ are over-represented in the arrest rates, conviction rates, and the prison population.

- A) Blacks
- B) Whites
- C) Asians
- D) Middle-Easterners

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 174

Skill: Comprehension

25) _____ is the concept that people who break rules must be punished.

- A) Deterrence
- B) Recidivism
- C) Rehabilitation
- D) Retribution

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 179

Skill: Comprehension

6.3 True and False

1) Breaking a social rule, or refusing to follow one, is deviance.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Knowledge

2) All subcultures are deviant.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157-158

Skill: Comprehension

3) Durkheim argued that deviance can be good for a society; it can create social cohesion.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 160

Skill: Comprehension

4) Outer social controls are our family, social institutions, and authority figures who influence us into obeying social rules.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 161

Skill: Knowledge

5) Open doors theory is used to explain how social controls can systematically weaken, and minor acts of deviance can spiral into severe crime and social decay.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 165

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) Theft at work costs U.S. employers nearly \$20 billion a year.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) Bias on race seems to be the largest motivating factor in hate crimes.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 171

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) Less than 30% of all murders were committed with a handgun in the United States.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 172

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Most criminal cases are resolved by plea bargaining or pleading guilty to a lesser crime.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 178

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) The death penalty for adult offenders is generally supported by the American public.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 181

Skill: Comprehension

6.4 Short Answer

- 1) How is deviance defined?

Answer: Deviance is defined as breaking a social rule or refusing to follow one.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 154

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is a stigma?

Answer: A stigma means an attribute that changes you "from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one."

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is a subculture?

Answer: A subculture is a group that evolves within a dominant culture, always more or less hidden and closed to outsiders.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 157

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Why does deviance, according to Durkheim, create social cohesion?

Answer: Deviance creates social cohesion because it affirms cultural norms and values, clarifies moral boundaries, heightens group solidarity, and encourages social change.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 160

Skill: Analysis

5) What does labeling theory understand deviance to be?

Answer: Labeling theory understands deviance to be a process, not a categorical difference between the deviant and the nondeviant.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 162

Skill: Evaluation

6) How does the broken windows theory explain how deviance can become a crime?

Answer: The broken windows theory explains that social controls can systemically weaken, and minor acts of deviance can spiral into severe crime and social decay.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 165

Skill: Comprehension

7) What is organizational crime?

Answer: A white-collar crime where illegal actions are committed in accordance with the operative goals of an organization.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 168

Skill: Knowledge

8) What is cybercrime?

Answer: Cybercrime is crime that is committed with the use of the Internet or World Wide Web.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 170

Skill: Knowledge

9) What is a hate crime?

Answer: A hate crime is a criminal act committed by an offender motivated by bias against race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, or disability status.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 170

Skill: Knowledge

10) What is the split image that the police have?

Answer: The split image that the police have is that some people see a police officer as a person who will keep them safe and not harm them; on the other hand, others see a police officer as a terrible threat who might arrest or kill them for simply being there.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 178

Skill: Comprehension

6.5 Essay

- 1) What are the different types of rules that prescribe what is appropriate behavior in a culture? Explain the differences between these rules and explain each rule.

Answer: The rules are folkways, mores, and taboos. They vary by how formalized they are, how central to social life, and the types of sanctions that are threatened should you break them. Folkways are routine, usually unspoken conventions of behavior. Breaking a folkway may make others in the group uncomfortable and violators may be laughed at, frowned on, or scolded. Mores are norms with a strong moral significance, viewed as essential to the proper functioning of the group. Breaking mores makes others in the group upset, angry, or afraid, and they are likely to consider violators bad or immoral. These are most likely to be made laws. Taboos are prohibitions viewed as essential to the well-being of humanity. To break a taboo is unthinkable and if one violates a taboo they receive the harshest social punishment.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 155–156
Skill: Synthesis

- 2) What is a stigma? How did Goffman propose that people would neutralize stigma and save themselves from a spoiled identity? Discuss each neutralization technique and offer an example of each.

Answer: A stigma means an attribute that changes you "from a whole and usual person to a tainted and discounted one". The three strategies Goffman proposed were: minstrelization, normification, and militant chauvinism. Minstrelization is when you have little power and exaggerate the differences between the stigmatized and the dominant group. Normification is when you have a small amount of power (or more) and try to minimize the difference between the stigmatized group. Militant chauvinism is when your group's level of power and organization is highest and you may decide to again maximize differences with the dominant group.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156–157
Skill: Comprehension

- 3) How does differential association theory understand deviance? What does this theory help to explain in relation to how a person can choose to be deviant?

Answer: Differential association suggests that deviance is a matter of rewards and punishments. Deviance occurs when an individual receives more prestige and less punishment by violating norms rather than by following them. It explains why some people might choose to be deviant because they believe they are receiving more reward than punishment. Further, individuals can become deviant by associating with people or joining groups that are already deviant and therefore are in the position to award deviant behavior.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 160–161
Skill: Evaluation

- 4) How does strain theory explain deviance? What are potential reactions to the tension that develops due to strain within this theory? What are some criticisms of strain theory?

Answer: Strain theory states that when a society promotes certain goals but provides unequal means of acquiring them, the result is anomie, a conflict between accepted norms and social reality. This results in deviance as a means to achieve the goals. Potential reactions that develop: conformists, innovators, ritualists, rebels, and retreatists (students should explain each). Critics of strain theory point out that not everyone shares the same goals, even in the most homogeneous society.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 164–165

Skill: Evaluation

- 5) How is crime at work understood? What types of crime are there within this area? Please define each you mention. What is most commonly the outcome for high-profile cases within this area?

Answer: Crime at work is understood as white-collar, a term coined by Edwin Sutherland. Initially it was understood as a term for illegal actions of a corporation or people acting on its behalf. Some white-collar crimes are consumer crimes such as credit card fraud, where the criminal uses a fake or stolen credit card to buy things for him- or herself or for resale. Occupational crime is when one uses their professional position to illegally secure something of value for themselves or the corporation. Organizational crime is illegal actions committed in accordance with the operative goals of an organization. When high-profile cases are made public this is a rare occurrence, usually most white-collar crimes are not made public or are never prosecuted.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 168–170

Skill: Comprehension

6.6 Open Book

- 1) Using Figure 6.3 "Guns: The Global Death Toll", please explain where the United States ranks in comparison to all other countries. Where does it rank in comparison to other industrialized countries? Formulate at least two reasons as to why the United States might be ranking where it is.

Answer: The United States ranks in the middle of all other countries. It is the highest of all industrialized nations, with almost double the number of gun-related deaths as the next-ranked country. The United States ranking may be affected by weaker gun laws and difficulty passing laws that strengthen regulations on gun ownership, such as background checks.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 173–Figure 6.3

Skill: Synthesis

- 2) Table 6.2 shows the "Percentages of Arrestees Who Were Black, 2005". Please use one of the theories offered in the text to describe why there is a higher percentage of Blacks in the arrest rates when compared with the overall percentage of Blacks in the general U.S. population. Are there any weaknesses with the theory you have chosen?

Answer: Using the strain theory, it is a matter of social class, not race. Most Blacks are poor, and poor people living in the midst of affluence are more likely to perceive society as unjust and turn to crime. A weakness is that the theory fails to take into account the fact that even within the lower classes, Blacks are still more likely to be arrested and sentenced than Whites.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 174–Table 6.2

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) Looking at Figure 6.4 "Criminal Offenders by Age and Gender, England and Wales, 1842–1844" and Figure 6.5 "Homicide Rates Age and Gender, Chicago, 1965–1990" the figures have similarities in the homicide rates by age and gender. What are these similarities? What might be the reason for the outcomes noted in the figures in terms of who is more likely to commit a homicide, by age or gender?

Answer: Similarities are that younger males are more likely to commit homicides than older males and females in general. Further, younger females are more likely than older females. A reason for the younger males may be that there is a culture of masculinity present, where younger males are encouraged to show their masculinity through acts of violence.

Diff: 2 *Page Ref: 176–6.4 and 6.5*

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) Examine Figure 6.6 "Selected Comparative International Incarceration Rates, 2006". Where is the United States in comparison to the other selected countries? What does this mean? Please offer an explanation as to why the United States falls where it does when compared, use the incarceration goals that have been proposed in the text.

Answer: The United States falls last, meaning it has the highest incarceration rate of the selected countries. The United States having such a high incarceration rate may be due to a belief in retribution that people who break the law deserve to be punished and the goal of protection which strive to take criminals off the street so they are not able to commit further crimes.

Diff: 3 *Page Ref: 179–Figure 6.6*

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 7 Stratification and Social Class

7.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which definition *best describes* social stratification?

- A) Most people in the United States believe that it exists and is visible.
- B) Social stratification is a relic from the medieval period of history, which has little part in the modern post-industrialized United States.
- C) It is the system of structured social inequality and the structure of mobility in a society.
- D) It is an unstructured system that promotes equality between all persons regardless of position or social status in the society.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 190

Skill: Knowledge

2) In societies where social mobility is possible which of the following is *most accurate*?

- A) Social mobility is only possible for one to move downward into a lower social location but it is not possible for someone to move up a social location.
- B) Most people remain at the same social location throughout their lives.
- C) Most people find themselves at a higher social location at the end of their lives than what they were born into.
- D) It is highly likely that if a person's father is a janitor that he/she will become a leader of the country.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 190

Skill: Comprehension

3) Steve believes that people who work hard will rise to the top and those who don't will fall to the bottom. Steve's belief is representative of what system?

- A) Caste
- B) Egalitarianism
- C) Meritocracy
- D) Oligarchy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191

Skill: Application

4) Which of the following would **NOT** apply to social stratification?

- A) It is a form of equality that allows for the society to properly function.
- B) It divides people more than it acts as a unifying force.
- C) People only infrequently move up in the rankings, allowing elites to maintain control.
- D) It allows for elites to maintain inequality for their own political and economic advantage.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) The system of social stratification that is fixed and permanent without any chance of getting out is known as?

A) Modern class B) Feudal C) Caste D) Pastoral

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) The Indian caste system was traditionally comprised of how many castes?

A) 2 B) 3 C) 4 D) 5

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191-192

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) Geoff is a serf in the feudal system. Whose estate does Geoff work on?

A) Feudal defensor's B) Feudal lord's
C) Feudal peasant's D) Feudal merchant's

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 192

Skill: Application

- 8) Which of the following was included in the feudal system?

A) Peasants
B) Some merchants
C) Some "free men"
D) Lords
E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 192

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Which of the following reasons is a cause in the decline of feudalism?

A) Society began to shift from the rural manor to the urban center.
B) Free men began to disappear in the cities.
C) The growth of a tribal culture that promoted a rejection of urbanism.
D) The abolishment of the monasteries and covenants by the Catholic Church making it impossible for feudal lords to care for all the serfs on their land.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 192

Skill: Evaluation

- 10) What is the most modern form of stratification called?

A) Agrarian B) Caste C) Class D) Feudalism

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 193

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) Chris was born in Harlem into a working-class family; Chris recently received tenure at Harvard University. Chris's ability to change social locations in the United States is an example of what concept?

A) Class hopping
B) Ladder climbing
C) Social rungs
D) Social mobility

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 193

Skill: Application

- 12) Who was the first social scientist to make class a foundation of his/her entire theory?

A) Max Weber
B) Karl Marx
C) Emile Durkheim
D) Adam Smith

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) Which of the following *best describes* the mode of production?

A) The organizing principle in social equality where people are able to achieve social mobility.
B) The ability for a society to distribute resources that are unnecessary for survival.
C) The process by which social inequality is dismantled through populism.
D) The organization of society to produce what people need to survive.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) Allison owns a factory where others work for her. The factory Allison owns is demonstrative of what Marxian concept?

A) The median of production
B) The means of production
C) The mode of production
D) The nominal production

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Application

- 15) Which of the following is the *best example* of a proletariat?

A) Wage laborers
B) Factory owners
C) Nobility
D) Clergy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Comprehension

- 16) Which of the following is **NOT** one of Max Weber's components to social class?

A) Power (political)
B) Social (status)
C) Economic (class position)
D) Dominance (power)

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Application

- 17) What concept is one's socially defined position in a group; characterized often by certain expectations and rights?

A) Grade B) Party C) Power D) Status

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 195

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) John is able to set his own hours, does not have to punch a time clock, and has the ability to decide what his work schedule will be like. John has an ability to have this amount of control over his working situation. Which of following concept *best describes* John's ability?

A) Dominance B) Primacy C) Power D) Policy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 195

Skill: Comprehension

- 19) How many socioeconomic classes do today's sociologists argue may exist in the United States?

A) Only two, the rich and the poor.
B) Four strict classes as the traditional caste system dictates.
C) Five classes that do not allow for movement between them.
D) At least six or more, usually divided on the basis of household income.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 196

Skill: Knowledge

- 20) Which social class has no income and no connection to the job market?

A) Underclass B) Working class C) Middle class D) Lower class

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 198

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) Which of the following is **NOT** simply identified as an ascribed status but also as an achieved status?

A) Age B) Gender C) Race D) Class

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 201

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) Which United States president declared a "war on poverty"?

A) John Kennedy B) Lyndon Johnson
C) George W. Bush D) Bill Clinton

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 203

Skill: Comprehension

23) Which of the following is NOT true about the poor in America?

- A) The poor live in both rural and urban areas.
- B) The elderly are more likely to be poor than any other group of Americans.
- C) Children and women are more likely to be poor than men.
- D) Three out of five poor people are working full-time.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 204–205

Skill: Comprehension

24) Women head one-half of all poor families. This demonstrates what concept?

- A) Feminization of poverty
- B) Feminization of status
- C) Feminization of party
- D) Feminization of class

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205

Skill: Application

25) Which *best describes* the culture of poverty?

- A) Even though people have a strong work ethic they are unable to get ahead.
- B) People are forced by the upper class into poverty.
- C) People are socialized from one generation to the next into believing they have nothing to strive for.
- D) Poverty is not a result of larger social cultural factors but of individual failures.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206

Skill: Comprehension

26) John grew up in a working-class family, but as a college student he went to Yale and earned his MBA. John is now a CEO of a major corporation and spends his summers in the Hamptons. John and his father are no longer part of the same social class, as his father is still working class. What form of social mobility is demonstrated by the difference between John and his father's social class?

- A) Inner-generational
- B) Intergenerational
- C) Monogenerational
- D) Intragenerational

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 209

Skill: Application

27) Social mobility that occurs when a person who is working class experiences movement into the upper class is known as?

- A) Socio-generational
- B) Intergenerational
- C) Inner-generational
- D) Intragenerational

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 209

Skill: Knowledge

- 28) Which of the following is NOT part of social mobility in the United States?
- A) Social mobility is not possible, instead one is born into a particular class and will remain there no matter what they do.
 - B) Social mobility can be either upward or downward.
 - C) Social mobility can be inter- or intragenerational.
 - D) Social mobility exists and largely takes place within groups, not between them.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 209

Skill: Knowledge

- 29) What is the definition of global inequality?
- A) It is the systematic differences without regard to wealth and power among countries.
 - B) It is the systematic differences in wealth and power among countries.
 - C) It is the systematic differences in wealth and power within a country.
 - D) It is the nonsystematic differences that can exist within a country based on wealth and power.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 212

Skill: Knowledge

- 30) Which of the following is an example of a "high income country"?
- A) Cuba
 - B) Peru
 - C) United States
 - D) China

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 213

Skill: Knowledge

- 31) Which of the following is **NOT** a part of the modernization theory?
- A) A nation's poverty is largely due to the cultural failings of developed industrialized nations.
 - B) Poor countries need to give up their "backward" way of life and adopt modern Western values.
 - C) A nation's poverty is largely due to the cultural failings of its people.
 - D) The theory focuses on the conditions necessary for a low-income country to develop economically.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 214-215

Skill: Knowledge

- 32) What do state-centered theories argue about government policies?
- A) Government policies do interfere with economic development but can still play a key role in bringing it about.
 - B) Government policies should not be manipulated to alter economic development.
 - C) Government policies do not interfere with economic development but play a key role in bringing it about.
 - D) Government policies cannot play a key role in bringing about economic development.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 215

Skill: Comprehension

- 33) The process of exploitation that most extensively occurred between 1500 and 1900, when England, Spain, France, and other European nations attempted to exercise control over the entire world, is known as?

A) Feudalism B) Feminism C) Communism D) Colonialism

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 215–216

Skill: Comprehension

- 34) Which theory does world system theory draw most from?

A) State-centered theory B) Dependency theory
C) Integration systems theory D) Culture of poverty theory

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 216

Skill: Comprehension

- 35) Which theory focuses on the economy as an international network dominated by capitalism?

A) Culture of poverty theory B) Dependency theory
C) World systems theory D) State-centered theory

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 216

Skill: Knowledge

- 36) Which of the following *best describes* core countries?

A) These are the most advanced industrial countries, but they do not take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
B) These are the least advanced industrial countries, and they take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
C) These are the least advanced industrial countries, and they do not take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.
D) These are the most advanced industrial countries, and they take the lion's share of profits in the world economic system.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 217

Skill: Knowledge

7.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) The system of structured social _____ and the structure of social _____ in a society is called social stratification.

A) Parity; Mobility B) Inequality; Permanence
C) Mobility; Equality D) Inequality; Mobility

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 190

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) _____ refers to a system based on ability in which those who are at the top earned it while those at the bottom did not.

A) Democracy B) Meritocracy C) Hierocracy D) Geniocracy

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) A _____ system is fixed and permanent; you are assigned a position at birth and you will not have social mobility to leave it.

A) Class
B) Feudal
C) Caste
D) Absolute monarchy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 191

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) In medieval Europe, peasants and serfs worked the estates belonging to a group of _____.

A) Feudal lords
B) City shopkeepers
C) Brahmin
D) Feudal abbots

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 192

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Class systems promote the _____ amount of social mobility.

A) Least
B) Most stable
C) Least stable
D) Greatest

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 193

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) _____ is the organization of society to produce what people need to survive.

A) Median of production
B) Mode of production
C) Means of production
D) Method of production

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) According to Marx, it has always been the case that some people own the _____.

A) Median of production
B) Mode of production
C) Means of production
D) Method of production

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Upper class capitalists are known as _____ in Marx's theory.

A) Brahmin
B) Bourgeoisie
C) Proletariat
D) Lumpenproletariat

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) According to Karl Marx, _____ are the lower classes who receive no share in profits earned by their labor.

A) Brahmin
B) Bourgeoisie
C) Proletariat
D) Lumpenproletariat

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Max Weber argued that the components to social class were: _____, social, and political.
 A) Familial B) Economic C) Education D) Network

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) _____ is defined as the ability to do what you want to do.
 A) Status B) Economics C) Power D) Prestige

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 195

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) A person who is from an older established wealthy family, born into massive fortunes that their ancestors amassed during the industrial boom of the 19th century, would be a member of the _____.

- A) Upper upper class B) Lower upper class
 C) Upper middle class D) Middle class

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 196

Skill: Application

- 13) _____ would best describe people who have a household income of between \$20,000 to \$40,000 and tend to be blue-collar workers.

- A) Upper middle class B) Middle middle class
 C) Working class D) Lower class

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 197

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) The social class that has no income and no connection to the job market is known as the _____.

- A) Middle class B) Working class C) Lower class D) Underclass

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 198

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) A status that is fixed at birth is called an _____ status.

- A) Achieved B) Ascribed C) Unofficial D) Official

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 201

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) The _____ is the estimated minimum income required to pay for food, shelter, and clothing.

- A) Poverty line B) Income gap C) Poverty wall D) Income line

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 203

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) _____ is the sociological term that is used for the confluence of factors that has made women a disproportionate number of the poor.

A) Feminization of social worth B) Feminization of inequality
C) Feminization of poverty D) Feminization of class

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 205

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) Sam believes that people are poor because they are socialized into poverty and are resigned to a life of poverty. Sam's belief illustrates the _____ theory on why people are poor.

A) Culture of wealth division B) Culture of inequality
C) Culture of impoverished socialization D) Culture of poverty

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 206

Skill: Application

- 19) Poverty leads to reduced _____, limiting the opportunities the poor have in securing everything from job autonomy to health care.

A) Life cycles B) Equality cycles
C) Life chances D) Equality chances

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 207

Skill: Comprehension

- 20) The number of the world's poor has been _____ over the past 20 years.

A) Increasing B) Declining
C) Remaining the same D) None of the above

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 208

Skill: Comprehension

- 21) _____ social mobility happens when a person moves from working class to lower class.

A) Intragenerational B) Intergenerational
C) Nongenerational D) Inner-generational

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 209

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) _____ is the systematic differences in wealth and power among countries.

A) Global equality B) Global equity
C) Global inequality D) Global parity

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 212

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) The United States illustrates a _____ income country.

A) High B) Low C) Middle D) Under

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 213

Skill: Application

24) _____ developed the modernization theory, a highly influential market theory.

- A) Immanuel Wallerstein B) Oscar Lewis
C) W. W. Rostow D) Karl Marx

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 214

Skill: Comprehension

25) In world systems theory, the _____ is an intermediate zone that are semi-industrialized, middle-income countries.

- A) Semicore B) Periphery C) Core D) Semiperiphery

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 217

Skill: Knowledge

7.3 True or False

1) Social stratification is a non-structured system that does not include a structure for social inequality.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 190

Skill: Knowledge

2) Social stratification can include belief systems, with people who hold certain beliefs given more benefits and rewards within the society.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 190

Skill: Comprehension

3) In modern India there is still a strong belief in the traditional caste system in rural areas, despite a prohibition on the system by the government.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 192

Skill: Knowledge

4) In the feudal system a peasant's only avenue to social advancement was to enter a convent or a monastery.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 192

Skill: Knowledge

5) Power is the ability to do what you want to do.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 195

Skill: Knowledge

6) The poverty line does not take into account things aside from food, shelter, and clothes that are equally necessary, like child care, health care, and transportation.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 203

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Elderly Americans are more likely than others in society to be poor.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) For women of color and their children, poverty is less of a concern.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Within the culture of poverty model it is argued that children are socialized to believe that they have nothing to strive for.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 206

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Modernization theory contends that a nation's poverty is largely based on its people lacking a "work ethic" that stresses thrift and hard work.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 214

Skill: Comprehension

7.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is social stratification?

Answer: Social stratification is a system of structured social inequality and the structure of mobility in a society.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 190

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) What is a meritocracy?

Answer: A meritocracy is a social stratification system where the most "meritorious" will rise to the top, and those who are less so will sink to the bottom. It is a belief that holds that those who rule deserve to rule because they merit it.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is the modern form of stratification known as class based on?

Answer: Class is based on economic position, a person's occupation, income, or possessions.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 193

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What is the bourgeoisie?

Answer: The bourgeoisie were upper-class capitalists who, during Karl Marx's life, owned the means of production.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Knowledge

5) What three dimensions did Weber base his stratification theory on?

Answer: The three dimensions that Weber's theory of stratification is based on are: class, status, and party (political).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

Skill: Comprehension

6) According to Weber, what relationship is status based on?

Answer: Status is based on the relationship you have to consumption.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 195

Skill: Knowledge

7) Why is the lower class also called the "working poor"?

Answer: The lower class is also called the "working poor" to avoid social stigma.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 198

Skill: Comprehension

8) What financial support does the underclass receive?

Answer: The underclass has no income and no connection to the job market. Major support comes from welfare and food stamps.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 198

Skill: Knowledge

9) Why is the term "feminization of poverty" applied to the increasing numbers of poor people in the United States?

Answer: The term "feminization of poverty" is applied because women make up the largest portion of the increasing numbers of poor people in the United States.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 205

Skill: Application

10) What is intergenerational mobility? In what direction can the mobility occur?

Answer: Intergenerational mobility occurs when you have moved into a different class than your parents. The mobility can be in a downward or an upward direction, placing you in a lower class than your parents or a higher class.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 209

Skill: Comprehension

7.5 Essay

1) Explain each of the three dimensions of Max Weber's theory on stratification.

Answer: The three dimensions of Weber's theory on stratification are: class, status, and power (or party). Class is based simply on your relationship to production, what you do for a living and what you earn. Status is based on your relationship to consumption; it is the social prestige of what other people think of you and your lifestyle. Power is the ability to do what you want to do. It allows for you to have a certain amount of control over your life.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194–195

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) Mollie Oshansky developed the poverty line or poverty threshold. What is this poverty line based on and why is it criticized as being insufficient?

Answer: The poverty line is an estimated minimum income required to pay for food, shelter, and clothing. Anyone who falls below this estimated income is categorized as poor. The poverty line is criticized as being insufficient for several reasons. Its calculations are too low, given that shelter and clothing cost more than food, and the poverty line assumes food will cost more than either of those. It doesn't take into account significant differences in cost of living in various regions of the United States. For example, the cost of living in a major city like New York is higher than Omaha, Nebraska, where it is lower. It doesn't include other expenses that are part of daily life such as child care, medical care and transportation.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 203

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) Briefly describe who is poor in America in comparison to the stereotypes of the poor.

Answer: The reality of the poor in America is that the poor come from all ethnic backgrounds, they live throughout the United States, and high percentages of poor people live in the rural south. The poor do work; in fact, three out of five work full-time but are still poor. Women and children are more likely to be poor than men, and the poverty rate among female-headed households is six times that of married-couple families. Further, the elderly are less likely than others to be poor in America but are more likely to experience a greater burden of poverty due to illness, medical expenses, isolation, and lack of social support.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 204–205

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What is the culture of poverty?

Answer: The culture of poverty is a theory that was developed by Oscar Lewis. This theory holds that poverty is not a result of individual inadequacies but of larger social and cultural factors. Lewis posited that poor children are socialized into a lifestyle of poverty, where they are taught that they have nothing to strive for, and that there is no point to work to better their current living conditions. As adults these children grow up to simply accept a life of poverty and will raise their children to do the same. Poverty in this theory is transmitted from one generation to the next.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 206

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) According to Wallerstein, world system theory is composed of four interrelated elements. Please briefly describe these elements.

Answer: The four interrelated elements in world system theory are (1) a global market of goods and labor; (2) the division of the population into different economic classes, based loosely on the Marxian division of owners and workers; (3) an international system of formal and informal political relations among the most powerful countries, who compete or cooperate with each other to shape the world economy; and (4) the division of countries into three broad economic zones known as the core, periphery, and semiperiphery, with the wealthier zones exploiting the poorer ones.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 216–217

Skill: Knowledge

7.6 Open Book

- 1) Examine Figure 7.1 "Household Income in the United States". Explain what the concepts of stratification and class are and how they are represented in the figure.

Answer: The social stratification system in the United States, where people are divided into ranks with some ranked higher or lower than others. Within this system the rank people share with others is called class; class is based on income, power, and prestige. The figure is divided up into different household incomes, with a smaller percentage of household incomes having more wealth and most likely possessing a higher social class and being higher in the stratification system, while as one goes down the figure there is a decrease in one's social class and the persons with these household incomes being lower in the social stratification system.

Diff: 1 *Page Ref: 196–Figure 7.1*
Skill: Analysis

- 2) After analyzing Figure 7.3 "The Dream Gap", first define what the "dream line" is and then explain the differences in the three incomes offered over time. What does the difference between the "dream line" and the other two lines suggest about the American dream?

Answer: The "dream line" is a no-frills version of the American dream for an urban or suburban family of four. The "dream line" includes the "four H's" which are: housing (owning a single-family home), high-quality child care, full health coverage, and higher education (enough savings to make sure both children can attend a public, four-year college or university). The "dream line" in 1973 was only slightly higher, by less than \$2,000, than the actual earned income of a dual-income family at minimum wage and was less than \$4000 higher than the estimated poverty line. However, over the last thirty years the gap has become increasing larger with the 2003 "dream line" being more than \$26,000 over the actual earned income of a dual-income family at minimum wage and almost \$30,000 more than what the poverty line estimates a family would need to survive in the United States. This increasing gap between what people need for a basic American dream and the reality they live means that the American dream is simply out of reach for many American families.

Diff: 3 *Page Ref: 204–Figure 7.3*
Skill: Analysis

- 3) Figure 7.5 "The World by Income" shows the differences between countries based on economic and social indicators from the World Bank. Explain why some countries are given a lower ranking than others.

Answer: Countries given a lower ranking have a low gross domestic product "GDP" (low income countries account for about 2% of the world's GDP). They are seen to have a lower quality of work because they are not industrialized and use muscle or animal power to complete the work they do. Lower-ranking countries have a lower life expectancy of around 50 years of age and their infant mortality rate is higher. The literacy rate in lower-ranked countries is very low and the percentage of children 10–14 years of age is also high leading to a reduced education outcome for the countries. The World Bank also classifies quality of life based on birth rate with poorer countries having a higher birth rate, a greater disparity in the distribution of wealth between the rich and the poor, and a larger indication of gender inequality present with limited opportunities for women.

Diff: 3 *Page Ref: 214–Figure 7.5*
Skill: Evaluation

Chapter 8 Race and Ethnicity

8.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) Which of the following statements is *most accurate* in relationship to race?
- A) Race depends on an assumption of biological distinction.
 - B) Race is not a socially constructed belief; it is instead a genetic reality.
 - C) Race depends on an assumption of a cultural distinction.
 - D) Race does not impede a person's social standing in post-industrialized nations.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224

Skill: Evaluation

- 2) If a person identifies as an Italian-American they have identified themselves in terms of what concept?
- A) Race
 - B) Domestic kinship
 - C) Political affiliation
 - D) Ethnicity

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 224

Skill: Application

- 3) To sociologists, the problems with conceptualizing race as a biological distinction do **NOT** include which of the following?
- A) There is no good definition of what race exactly is.
 - B) The racial category of color is not clear-cut because we are able to perceive color in thousands of gradients, understanding the differences both within and between groups.
 - C) Race has been a constant that has continually been based on biological and physical characteristics that have allowed for the divide between social groups to be maintained.
 - D) That race has not been a constant; what is now defined by skin color or another biological characteristic was once defined in terms of cultural traits, like the French "race" who lived in France and spoke French.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 225

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) The attempt to outlaw interracial relationships in the United States was based on what belief?
- A) That the mixing of the races was considered deviant.
 - B) That children of mixed-race unions would be intellectually superior to single-race children.
 - C) That children of mixed-race unions would be more moral and work to better society, making it harder for those who were of single-race heritage.
 - D) That the mixing of the races was too progressive for society and needed to wait for a more modern era.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 226

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) For a racial ethnic group to be classified as a minority which of the following characteristics must be present?
- A) Identifiability, in that minority group members share (or are assumed to share) physical or cultural traits that distinguish them from the dominant group.
 - B) Differential power, meaning there must be significant differences in access to economic, social, and political resources.
 - C) Solidarity and group awareness, in that there is membership to a definable category of people present.
 - D) Ascribed status because membership to the group is something that you are born with and it is not voluntary.
 - E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 228

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) What is solidarity defined as?
- A) Membership that you are born with, something that is not voluntary.
 - B) The awareness of membership in a definable category of people, that defines an "us" and "them".
 - C) Sharing (or assumed to share) physical or cultural traits that distinguish a group from the dominant group.
 - D) Significant differences with regard to access to economic, social, and political resources.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 228

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Which of the following is *most accurate* in relation to a majority group?
- A) A group whose members experience privilege but are unable to access power because of their group membership.
 - B) A group whose members do not experience privilege and access to power because of their group membership.
 - C) A group whose members do not experience privilege but do have access to power because of their group membership.
 - D) A group whose members experience privilege and access to power because of their group membership.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 228–229

Skill: Evaluation

- 8) Stacey's family is of Polish descent; however, Stacey was forbidden to speak Polish in the home and only spoke English and she was taught to embrace American cultural traditions over Polish ones. Stacey would be known more as American than Polish and her lack of a Polish identity illustrates what concept?
- A) Stereotyping
 - B) Acculturation
 - C) Assimilation
 - D) Pluralism

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 230–231

Skill: Application

- 9) When a person makes a generalization about an entire group that is oversimplified and exaggerated, he/she has relied upon what to form this generalization?
- A) A stereotype
 - B) A stigma
 - C) A conscript
 - D) None of the above

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 231

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Refusing to associate with members of a group merely based on the concept of race is known as what form of racism?
- A) Covert
 - B) Overt
 - C) Hidden
 - D) Public

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 234

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) Which of the following is **NOT** an example of discrimination?
- A) A white employer hiring a white person over a more qualified black person because the employer does not trust the black work ethic.
 - B) A teacher grading Asian students harder than other racial or ethnic groups because the teacher believes that Asians are smarter than non-Asians.
 - C) A female clerk waiting on a black couple who was first in the store, instead of waiting on a Hispanic couple who entered the store second.
 - D) A store clerk following a young male Latino throughout the store and accusing him of stealing because he looks suspicious.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 234-235

Skill: Application

- 12) Which sociologist divided prejudice and discrimination into four categories: all-weather bigots, fair-weather bigots, fair-weather liberals, all-weather liberals?
- A) W.E.B. Dubois
 - B) Robert Merton
 - C) Emile Durkheim
 - D) Talcott Parsons

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) Which of the following demonstrates a characteristic of all-weather liberals?
- A) Will tell a racist joke only when they are sure they will receive a positive reaction.
 - B) Will not tell a racist joke nor respond favorably to one.
 - C) Will not tell a racist joke but may laugh at one to avoid embarrassment or starting an argument .
 - D) Will tell a racist joke even if they know the people around them will disapprove.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

Skill: Application

14) Which of following is *most accurate* about institutional discrimination?

- A) It is not particularly subtle but is highly pervasive.
- B) It is particularly subtle but is not pervasive.
- C) It is particularly subtle and is highly pervasive.
- D) It is particularly subtle and pervasive but is not deeply embedded in institutions like education.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 236

Skill: Evaluation

15) What year did the Fair Housing Act ban discrimination in housing?

- A) 1957
- B) 1968
- C) 1973
- D) 1982

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236

Skill: Knowledge

16) Segregation is *best expressed* by which of the following?

- A) The practice of physically sharing a meal between a Latino person and an African-American person.
- B) Depicting racial and ethnic groups in a variety of entertainment roles, showcasing the varied roles in life that members within these groups experience.
- C) That divided school districts receive equal resources and the same educational experience.
- D) Having separate drinking fountains and washrooms that are labeled "whites only" or "blacks only".

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236-237

Skill: Application

17) What Supreme Court case concluded that "separate but equal" was never actually equal?

- A) *Plessy v. Ferguson*
- B) *Brown v. Board of Education, Topeka Kansas*
- C) *Dred Scott v. Sanford*
- D) *Board of Education of Oklahoma City v. Dowell*

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

18) How is integration defined?

- A) The psychological intermingling of the races organized as a concerted legal and social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial mixing in institutions and communities.
- B) The physical separation of the races organized as a concerted legal and social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial division in institutions and communities.
- C) The physical intermingling of the races organized as a concerted legal and social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial mixing in institutions and communities.
- D) The nonphysical intermingling of the races organized loosely through minimal social effort to bring equal access and racial equality through racial mixing in institutions and communities.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

19) What was the system in South Africa where there was mandated segregation present known as?

- A) Integration
- B) Miscegenation
- C) De facto
- D) Apartheid

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

20) Which of the following is **NOT** a reason cited for the continuation of Affirmative Action?

- A) Minorities who perform above their majority counterparts in education and the work force face a lack of resources creating barriers for them from advancement.
- B) Minorities have achieved an equal footing in society that removes the institutional discrimination that once existed.
- C) Minorities face discrimination in education practices that may disadvantage them in the application process for college or university.
- D) Minorities do face discrimination in hiring practices.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 237-238

Skill: Analysis

21) Which of these is cited as a possible negative outcome from Affirmative Action?

- A) Minority men are given equal access to promotions in the work force as their majority counterparts.
- B) Minority women are able to receive equal footing in the work force to their majority counterparts.
- C) Minority men and women sometimes receive the role of a token and are not respected regardless of their ability to do the job.
- D) Educational and work place environments have become more diverse, increasing understanding of racial and ethnic groups.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 238

Skill: Analysis

- 22) The Know-Nothing Party was formed in 1849 to promote anti-Catholic and anti-immigrant legislation. The Know-Nothing Party illustrates what type of group?
- A) Enemy combatant group
 - B) Hate group
 - C) Divisive nation group
 - D) Ardor group

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 238-239

Skill: Application

- 23) Which of the following would **NOT** be an example of a hate group?
- A) Southern Poverty Law Center
 - B) Ku Klux Klan
 - C) Aryan Nation
 - D) Know-Nothing Party

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 238-239

Skill: Application

- 24) What does primordial theory suggest?
- A) That the innate differences between people are not as important as political, social, and economic processes.
 - B) That the conflict that in-groups face is a result of their interior conflict.
 - C) That conflict exists between in-groups and out-groups.
 - D) That we prefer people that are not like us, we seek those who are different.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) What does conflict theory suggest that prejudice is used for?
- A) As a tool by the elite to maintain social power
 - B) A mechanism of the working class to divide and conquer
 - C) As a tool by the underclass to gain social power
 - D) None of the above

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Knowledge

- 26) What does **NOT** illustrate an example of a scapegoat?
- A) Mexican immigrants who are being blamed for taking American jobs from good Americans who are now out of jobs because of Mexicans.
 - B) A powerful CEO who has a great deal of social support with little attention paid to his critics.
 - C) Jews in Nazi Germany being blamed for all economic and political difficulties that Germany faced.
 - D) Mothers as a whole being blamed for any social ill that affects society, including a weakened economy because they are not in the home.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Application

27) How is the matrix of domination defined?

- A) An interlocking system of control in which each type of inequality reinforces the others, so that the impact of one cannot be fully understood without also considering the others.
- B) A system of control where equality is reinforced, allowing for an understanding of social differences.
- C) An interlocking system of control that is based on one form of inequality overpowering all others allowing for this primary source of inequality to be understood alone.
- D) A system of control where inequality is essential but there is an ability to understand each type of inequality separately.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 240-241

Skill: Knowledge

28) What *best describes* a "self-fulfilling prophecy"?

- A) We challenge stereotypes by looking beyond the surface of a person.
- B) We see what we want to see, what fulfills our expectations and confirms stereotypes.
- C) We do not see what we expect to see, instead allowing stereotypes to be challenged.
- D) We see what we want to see, but we do not allow for our expectations to be fulfilled or confirmation of stereotypes to occur.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 241

Skill: Knowledge

29) According to the text, which of the following would **NOT** be a way to overcome prejudice?

- A) Having strong role models that contradict stereotypes
- B) People of different groups working together toward a common goal
- C) By simply have contact with people who are different
- D) Decreasing institutional forms of discrimination that make inequality seem normal and natural

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 242

Skill: Comprehension

30) What *best describes* an ethnic group?

- A) A group that shares common biological origins and cultural beliefs but not a history
- B) A group that shares physical and biological distinctions
- C) A group that shares a common physical location and language but not a cultural heritage
- D) A group that shares a common ancestry, history, or culture

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 242

Skill: Knowledge

- 31) Which of the following reasons would one cite to indicate that Native Americans are worse off in terms of social support and acceptance in the United States than other minorities?
- A) Higher poverty rate for Native Americans than any other ethnic group
 - B) Higher rate of alcoholism for Native Americans than white and Hispanics, in spite of having a lower percentage of "current drinkers"
 - C) Lower life expectancy for Native Americans than the nation as a whole
 - D) Lower national average of high school graduation and college attendance rates for Native Americans
 - E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 244

Skill: Comprehension

- 32) What is the fastest-growing minority group in the United States?
- A) Germans
 - B) Africans
 - C) Irish
 - D) Hispanics

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 245

Skill: Knowledge

- 33) Which ethnic group is often depicted as a "model minority"?
- A) Native-Americans
 - B) Asian-Americans
 - C) African-Americans
 - D) Hispanic-Americans

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 248

Skill: Knowledge

- 34) What phrase is often promoted as a sign of American acceptance of difference, lack of prejudice, and the ability to bring together all cultural differences within a singular American culture?
- A) The half and half
 - B) The empty kettle
 - C) The chunky stew
 - D) The melting pot

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 251

Skill: Knowledge

- 35) Which of the following does **NOT** describe the process of assimilation?
- A) Maintaining long-held cultural traditions at the expense of social acceptance.
 - B) Adopting the language of the dominant culture and no longer speaking the language of one's "homeland".
 - C) Abandoning long-held cultural traditions and embracing the dominant culture.
 - D) Leaving behind traits of culture that would make one appear different.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 251

Skill: Knowledge

8.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) _____ is often used to define the biological distinction that is used to rate and organize social groups.

A) Ethnicity
B) Tribal identification
C) Race
D) Nationalism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 224

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) _____ refers to the assumption of cultural differences to rate and organize social groups.

A) Race
B) Ethnicity
C) Nationalism
D) Tribal identification

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 224

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) A _____ group is one whose members have less power and access to resources than other groups in society.

A) Majority
B) Modal
C) Median
D) Minority

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 228

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Identifiability is used to describe the idea that minority groups share (or are assumed to share) _____ or _____ traits that distinguish them from the dominant group.

A) Physical; economic
B) Economic; cultural
C) Cultural; physical
D) Educational; physical

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 228

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) In the United States, scientists developed theories of _____ that argued there should be programs and laws to breed a superior race, one believed to be superior to the many immigrants that were coming into the United States.

A) Racialized
B) Eugenics
C) Genocide
D) Hereditary

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 230

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Samuel thought Lee was going to be a bad driver based on a _____ that Samuel holds against Asian-American drivers.

A) Prejudice
B) Objectism
C) Typecasting
D) Stigma

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 231

Skill: Application

- 7) _____ are generalizations about a group which are oversimplified and exaggerated, failing to acknowledge individual differences within a group.

A) Pluralisms
B) Stereotypes
C) Particularisms
D) Miscegenations

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 231

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Racism can be either _____ or _____.

A) Covert; overt
B) Subtle; covert
C) Overt; manifest
D) Overt; subtle

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 234

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) _____ occurs when prejudice and stereotypes are acted upon and most often affect the group in question negatively.

A) Discrimination
B) Egalitarianism
C) Favoritism
D) Impartiality

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 234

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) A person who is prejudiced against some minority groups, but does not discriminate when there may be negative consequences, could be called a(n) _____.

A) All-weather bigot
B) Fair-weather bigot
C) All-weather liberal
D) Fair-weather liberal

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) According to Robert Merton, the American ideal of a(n) _____ would not be prejudiced and would not discriminate.

A) All-weather bigot
B) Fair-weather bigot
C) All-weather liberal
D) Fair-weather liberal

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) _____ discrimination is the most subtle and pervasive type of discrimination, deeply embedded in places like the educational system, business world, or health care.

A) Individual
B) Interactional
C) Particular
D) Institutional

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236

Skill: Comprehension

- 13) Segregation or the _____ between the white majority and the minority groups (especially African Americans) was law in the United States.
- A) Emotional separation
 - B) Physical separation
 - C) Psychological separation
 - D) Psychosomatic separation

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) In _____, the Supreme Court ruled that "separate but equal" accommodations for blacks and whites were not discriminatory.
- A) *Plessy v. Ferguson*
 - B) *Brown v. Board of Education, Topeka Kansas*
 - C) *Dred Scott v. Sanford*
 - D) *Board of Education of Oklahoma City v. Dowell*

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) _____ best describes the system of segregation where inferiority is institutionalized and legal; South Africa is a famous example.
- A) "Separate but equal"
 - B) Isolationism
 - C) Seclusionary
 - D) Apartheid

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) Programs that attempt to assure that minorities get fair treatment in employment applications would be illustrative of _____.
- A) Affirmative Movement
 - B) Affirmative Action
 - C) Apartheid
 - D) A quota system

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Application

- 17) Ahmad is the single Middle-Eastern person within his work department; often he feels like he is a _____.
- A) Symbol
 - B) Icon
 - C) Token
 - D) Emblem

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 238

Skill: Application

- 18) According to frustration-aggression theory, people are _____ and when they can't reach these they become frustrated and angry.
- A) Object directed
 - B) Goal directed
 - C) Ambition directed
 - D) Article directed

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Comprehension

- 19) The interlocking system of control in which each type of inequality reinforces the others, so that the impact of one cannot be fully understood without also considering the others, is referred to by Patricia Hill Collins as a _____.

A) Template of domination B) Matrix of oppression
C) Template of oppression D) Matrix of domination

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240–241

Skill: Comprehension

- 20) _____ is when a person sees what she/he expects to see and does not see what she/he doesn't expect to see.

A) Pre-existence prophecy B) Self-fulfilling article
C) Self-fulfilling prophecy D) Prophecy adherence

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 241

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) Ethnic groups are defined as sharing a common ancestry, history, and _____.

A) Asset attainment B) Political affiliation
C) Eye color D) Culture

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 242

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) The United States is often called a _____.

A) Nation of natives B) Nation of immigrants
C) Nation of tribes D) Nation of the indigenous

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 243

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) Prejudice and discrimination against _____ has increased in the United States over the last decade, especially after the 9/11 terrorist attacks.

A) Middle Easterners B) Arabs
C) Muslims D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 249

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) When two groups come into contact and the minority abandons their traditional culture to embrace the dominant culture, the minority group has _____.

A) Resisted B) Assimilated C) Acculturated D) Segregated

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 251

Skill: Comprehension

- 25) Sheila's belief in _____ has her maintain that different groups in society can treat each other with respect and not discriminate even if minority groups maintain their own cultural distinctiveness.

A) Pluralism
B) Assimilation
C) Segregation
D) Solidarity

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 252

Skill: Application

8.3 True or False

- 1) Race depends on an assumption of inherent cultural distinctions that allow for groups to be categorized or rated.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 224

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Sociologists understand race not as a biological distinction but as a social construction based on the assumption that there is a biological distinction between groups.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 225

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) Laws that supported an outlaw on miscegenation were not removed from the United States until 1967.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 226

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) A minority group such as a race or ethnicity is defined strictly by being a numerical minority.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 228

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Majority groups in the United States receive a certain social privilege from their majority group membership that allows for them to have access to power.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 228-229

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Eugenics movements are based on the belief that certain groups should be eliminated from society as they are inferior.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 230

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Prejudice describes a set of beliefs and attitudes that causes people to negatively "prejudge" people based on their social location.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 231

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Affirmative action programs are meant to help unqualified minorities move up into positions of power over majority group members.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Scapegoats are singled out because they are a weak, convenient, and socially approved target.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Application

- 10) In the United States it could be argued that the concept of the melting pot has been used to assimilate groups into abandoning their cultural tradition in order to create a single, savory Americanized soup or culture.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 251

Skill: Evaluation

8.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is race as a social category?

Answer: Race is a poorly-defined social category that depends on the assumption of biological distinction to rate and organize social groups.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224-225

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) How is a stereotype defined?

Answer: A stereotype is a generalization about a group of people that is oversimplified and exaggerated; it fails to acknowledge individual differences within a group.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 231

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is racism?

Answer: Racism is a particularly powerful form of prejudice that includes not only a belief in general stereotypes but also a belief that one race (usually defined as white) is inherently superior to the others.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 234

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What is integration?

Answer: Integration is the physical intermingling of different groups, most notably racial and ethnic groups that were previously separated.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 237

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Why is the term "token" applied to certain minority group members?

Answer: The term is applied because the member is seen as a representative of the minority group he/she belongs to rather than as an individual person.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 238

Skill: Application

6) What is a scapegoat?

Answer: A scapegoat is a convenient, weak, and socially approved target on which to blame economic or social loss or insecurity.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Knowledge

7) What does primordial theory suggest?

Answer: Primordial theory suggests that individuals have an innate preference for people in their own groups and that conflict thus occurs between in-groups and out-groups.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 240

Skill: Knowledge

8) How is an ethnic group defined?

Answer: An ethnic group is defined as a group set apart from other groups by language and cultural traditions. Ethnic groups share a common ancestry, history, or culture.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 242

Skill: Knowledge

9) What is genocide?

Answer: Genocide is the planned, systematic destruction of a racial, political, or ethnic group.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 250

Skill: Knowledge

10) What is pluralism?

Answer: Pluralism maintains that different groups in a stable society can treat each other with mutual respect and that minority cultures can maintain their own distinctiveness and still participate in the greater society without discrimination.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 252

Skill: Knowledge

8.5 Essay

1) How does sociology understand race and ethnicity?

Answer: Race and ethnicity are socially constructed concepts. Race is based on an assumption of a biological distinction while ethnicity is based on an assumption of inherent cultural differences. Both are used to rate and organize social groups in society. Sociologists understand that resources are often allocated in society on the basis of race or ethnicity. This practice leads to unequal treatment, power, privilege, income, and prestige that is dependent on what race or ethnicity one is seen as being part of.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224–225

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Briefly compare the differences that exist between majority and minority groups within the United States.

Answer: The majority group is a group whose members experience privilege and access to power because of their group membership. In the United States, one becomes part of the majority group if one is white, particularly if one is a white male. White males have the most access to power by extension of the privilege they experience simply by being white males; white females would be a second in this based on their status as white. However, those who fall outside of this social norm would be part of a minority group based on race and/or ethnicity. Minority groups, a group which one is born into and has a distinguishable identity, has less power and access to resources than other groups in society because of their membership as a minority. This results in a limited amount of opportunities for some people solely based on race or ethnicity and an increased amount of opportunities for those in the majority group. Minority groups in the United States include African-Americans, Native-Americans, Hispanic-Americans (Latin-Americans), Middle-Eastern Americans and others who are identified as being outside the majority group.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 228-229

Skill: Synthesis

- 3) Compare overt and subtle racism and offer examples of each in your comparison.

Answer: Overt racism is a systematic prejudice applied to members of a group in clear and manifest ways. Overt racism would be present in hate speech, open discrimination against job applicants, and an outright refusal to associate with members from this group. Overt racism does not hide itself but is open in its approach. Subtle racism is systematic prejudice applied to members of a group in quiet or even unconscious ways. Here, someone may not be aware of their prejudice; they may be simply using a set of mental categories that have been unconsciously internalized about a group based on stereotypes. It can include simply shifting one's handbag when passing a black man without being aware that one has done it.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 234

Skill: Synthesis

- 4) Explain what institutional discrimination is and offer reasons why it is difficult to correct?

Answer: Institutional discrimination is the most subtle and pervasive type of discrimination, deeply embedded in institutions like education, business, health care, criminal justice, and the mass media. It is very difficult to correct because the promotion of discriminatory practices and traditions have such a long history of being utilized that they just "seem to make sense". Therefore, people accept them on the basis that they are what works and what has always been done with little questioning of the inherent inequality they promote. Minority groups in this system become the victims of systematic oppression, even when only a few people, or none at all, are trying to deliberately discriminate against them.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236

Skill: Analysis

- 5) What is assimilation? Offer a reason why an ethnic group would complete this process.

Answer: Assimilation occurs when two groups come into contact with each other; the minority group abandons their traditional culture to embrace the dominant culture. This process is often completed by ethnic groups in order for them to gain acceptance by the dominant group. The acceptance an ethnic group receives by assimilating can translate into entrance into the work force, ability to intermarry members of the dominant group, and the opportunity to move up in social status.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 251-252

Skill: Comprehension

8.6 Open Book

- 1) Examine Table 8.1 "Multiracial Identification by Race". What does this suggest about the views on miscegenation? What has the change socially and legally been in relation to this concept? Offer a reason for the percentage of relationships that exist between whites and blacks. Please remember to define miscegenation in your response.

Answer: Miscegenation was how people labeled interracial romantic couples in the United States. The belief was that these relationships were socially deviant and should be illegal. The majority of states in the United States banned interracial marriage until 1967. However, as the figure indicates that while there has been an increase in social acceptance and no legal barrier to interracial couples, there still is a lower occurrence of romantic relationships between white and black persons. This lower rate of relationships may be due to the ongoing social problem of racism and there is a larger stigma on white and black relationships. This is most likely a holdover from the older social views that made these relationships illegal for fear of the relationships creating inferior children; now the fear may be that the children would not be socially accepted even though they are not inherently inferior to their peers.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 226-Table 8.1

Skill: Analysis

- 2) Using Table 8.2 "Discredited Pseudo-Scientific Racial Categories", please explain how we got "white" people.

Answer: The purpose of dividing people into these categories was to create an order by which people were ranked and those who were labeled Teutonic people (from England, Germany, and Scandinavia) were defined as white. Their cultural beliefs and practices became a standard for understanding what it meant to be white. Whereas people from other parts of Europe and the world were not believed to be white. In the late 19th century this racial classification and the "discovery" that Europe had inferior and superior races lead to first a social movement based on eugenics. This movement would promote a science of "breeding" which would increase the good stock of the existing Teutonic or white people in the United States and decrease the bad stock which existed in recent immigrant groups. However, gradually some groups became labeled as "white". These groups included the Irish, Italians, European Jews, and some other European ethnic groups. These groups were probably deemed white because they assimilated to the dominant culture of the United States and they "chose" to be white. In the United States, the standard for white is to act like their native-born Protestant whites, who were seen as being white.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229-Table 8.2

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) Figure 8.2 "Offenses by Bias Motivation, 2005" shows differences in offenses by bias motivation. Please describe what the offenses represent (what type of crime)? What are the rates for each motivator? Also, offer a reason for the largest bias motivator that is listed.

Answer: The offenses listed in the figure are representative of hate crimes, where membership in a particular minority group is used as a reason to make a minority person a victim of crime. The figure shows the differences in rates with 56% of the crimes motivated by a racial bias, 15.7% by a religious bias, 14% by sexual orientation, 13.7% by ethnic or national origin bias, and 0.6% against disability. These differences appear to indicate that race is the most-often cited reason for a hate crime; this is possibly because hate groups who target racial minorities are still in existence in the United States, promoting violence as a tool to express their racist beliefs. It may also be that individuals who are not part of hate groups but internalize underlying racist beliefs that exist in the United States act violently as a means of expressing them.

Diff: 3 *Page Ref:* 239–Figure 8.2

Skill: Evaluation

Chapter 9 Sex and Gender

9.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) Which of the following statements is *most accurate* to the concept of gender?
- A) Gender is solely related to a person's biological makeup.
 - B) Gender refers to the cultural meanings of masculinity and femininity.
 - C) Gender is not distinguishable from sex.
 - D) Gender creates a system where equality is easily attainable for women.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 258

Skill: Evaluation

- 2) Which of the following illustrates how gender can vary?
- A) Gender tends to remain constant over time, with variation mostly related to types of clothing men and women wear.
 - B) Gender definitions within a society are unlikely to have much variation unlike two different societies when compared to each other.
 - C) Gender may be different for a man or a woman at age 20 than at age 40 or age 70; life experiences impact gender.
 - D) Gender variation is limited to industrial societies which have seen many changes in male and female roles.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Application

- 3) Sociologists are aware that other identities, like class or race, affect one's gender identity causing an intersection of these identities. This realization causes these sociologists to speak of gender identities as plural: masculinities and femininities. Which statement is *most accurate* when discussing the plural term?
- A) The recognition of the plural allows for us to see how conflicts between different groups, i.e., class, are also able to be communicated in gender terms.
 - B) The plural allows for us to understand that there is little difference between groups.
 - C) The plural creates an understanding of the homogeneity both with intra-gender and inter-gender groups.
 - D) That there are largely small differences within groups, for example, women are mostly alike other women.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) Sociologists today tend to study the intersections, or intersectionality, of identity. Which of the following identities would be studied with gender?

A) Class
B) Race
C) Age
D) Region
E) All of the above

Answer: E

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) What is the name given to social order in which men hold power over women?

A) Patriarchy
B) Egalitarian
C) Radical masculine
D) Patrilineal

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) When males and females developed different "reproductive strategies" to ensure that they reproduce themselves, this is called?

A) Evolutionary disguise
B) Evolutionary imperative
C) Environmental adjustment
D) Reproductive stratification

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 260

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Which school of thought would apply to females being considered "naturally" monogamous while males are not because they must spread their seed?

A) Evolutionary adjustments
B) Sociological imperative
C) Evolutionary imperative
D) Socio-biological selections

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 260

Skill: Application

- 8) Secondary sex characteristics do **NOT** include which of the following?

A) Changing of a boy's voice
B) Breast development in girls
C) Development of the ovaries
D) Boys growing facial hair

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 262

Skill: Application

- 9) Frederick Engels believed what contributed to male domination and helped shape all modern political institutions?

A) Communal property
B) Group marriages
C) Private property
D) Gender equality

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 264

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Who was the philosopher that observed that the modern society created nuclear families as a solution to transfer private property in an orderly manner?

A) Frederick Engels
B) Emile Durkheim
C) Margaret Mead
D) Marvin Harris

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 264

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) Cross-cultural research has allowed for researchers to experience the different ways gender is understood in other cultures. What is one example of challenging our Western gender beliefs that could be found in this research?

A) Some cultures appear to have more than two genders; some like the Navaho appear to have three.
B) Men do not share in pregnancy or childbirth in other cultures, so men in the United States should no longer assist their wives.
C) Females in developing nations have more power and status than their male counterparts.
D) Gender rituals keep strict boundaries in all other cultures, making the West appear to lack any gender norms.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 264-265

Skill: Comprehension

- 12) Gender socialization is defined as

A) The male-female distinction as an organizing principle of life.
B) The process by which males and females are taught the appropriate behaviors, attitudes, and traits for their biological sex.
C) The process by which males and females are given a biological identity.
D) The social process of learning egalitarianism and how to apply it to gender inequality.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 266

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) Which of the following demonstrates a non-traditional approach to gender socialization?

A) Painting a girl's nursery room pink
B) Giving a boy a toy soldier
C) Giving a boy a baby doll to cuddle
D) Giving a girl a baby doll to cuddle

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 266

Skill: Application

- 14) What was **NOT** an area of significant and consistent gender differences according to Maccoby and Jacklin's survey of more than 1,600 empirical studies?

A) Girls have somewhat higher verbal ability.
B) Boys have somewhat lower visual and spatial ability.
C) Boys do somewhat better on mathematical tests.
D) Boys were significantly more aggressive than girls.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 267

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) Shannon is an 8-year-old girl who likes to climb trees, play baseball, and hang out with the little boys in her class. Shannon finds that she is accepted by the boys that she plays with. Would a boy be as accepted if he wanted to play with the girls and play dolls or house?
- A) Yes, he would be as accepted because today no one cares about gender.
 - B) No, he would probably not be accepted by the girls but the boys would still think he was a "manly" kid.
 - C) No, he would probably not be accepted by either the girls or the boys and could be called a "sissy".
 - D) Yes, he would probably be accepted by the girls with no problem and the other boys would soon want to join him with the girls.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 267

Skill: Application

- 16) Traditional gender roles in the United States are *best expressed* by which of the following?
- A) The belief that men should provide monetary support while women should provide caring and nurturing in the family
 - B) That both men and women should work outside of the home and equally share
 - C) The concept that men should provide caring and nurturing as their primary role in the family while women provide monetary support
 - D) That women should work from home for paid work to provide for the entire family and maintain the primary care-giving for the family

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Application

- 17) Which of the following *best describes* a gendered institution?
- A) Gendered institutions are part of our private life in the home but not part of our public life.
 - B) Gender is part of every aspect of life including the institutions and organizations we create.
 - C) The gendered institutions are clearly defined and one can choose if he/she wants to enter one.
 - D) Gendered institutions are made of only the positions we occupy but do not demand we act a certain way in those positions.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) Which of the following is **NOT** a contributing factor to gender inequality for women in the developing world?
- A) Women have higher rates of literacy than men, enabling them to utilize their skills in the marketplace.
 - B) Women do not have access to critical resources such as land and inheritance.
 - C) Women are underserved for health care and nutritional needs.
 - D) Women do not have equal participation in decision-making in the home and community.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

Skill: Comprehension

- 19) Which of these factors is a reason that minority women are more burdened by gender inequality?
- A) Minority women are more likely to be in professional positions and burdened with decision-making ability.
 - B) Minority women are able to utilize their work benefits more often than white women making white women less likely to associate with minority women.
 - C) Racial equality is likely to push minority women into higher stress jobs.
 - D) Minority women hold the lowest-paying, least-rewarding jobs, often without benefits.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 270

Skill: Analysis

- 20) Which country ranks number 17 on the World Economic Forum measure of global gender equality?
- A) Japan
 - B) Australia
 - C) Italy
 - D) United States

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 272

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) What are women who are successful in the workplace thought as?
- A) Less than real women
 - B) More than real women
 - C) No different than anyone else
 - D) More than a man

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 272

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) Karen works as a preschool instructor while her husband Dan works as a construction manager. What concept does this illustrate?
- A) Sex division
 - B) Gender division
 - C) Sex segregation
 - D) Sex polarization

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 273

Skill: Application

- 23) When salaries drop as female participation increases this reveals what?
- A) The intrinsic properties of the position
 - B) The extrinsic properties of the position
 - C) The existence of sex segregation
 - D) The existence of the non-dual labor market

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 273

Skill: Analysis

- 24) How is the gender wage gap defined?
- A) The gap between wages for women and other women
 - B) The pre-industrial division of compensation for men
 - C) The gap between wages for women and men
 - D) The post-industrial division of compensation for women

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274

Skill: Knowledge

25) What must happen for salaries to drop in an occupation?

- A) Have more women enter the occupation
- B) Have more men enter the occupation
- C) Give more men promotions
- D) Hire fewer women

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274

Skill: Knowledge

26) What does **NOT** describe the wage gap?

- A) It has been fairly consistent even from Biblical times until today.
- B) Women make 30% more than men.
- C) Women's wages are still less than men's but have risen slightly in recent years.
- D) The gap is magnified at the management level in the workplace.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 274

Skill: Knowledge

27) Tim and Elizabeth both interview for the same position in their corporation, Elizabeth is more qualified but Tim is the one who is hired. What does this demonstrate?

- A) Glass escalator
- B) Glass walls
- C) Glass ceiling
- D) Glass stairs

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 275

Skill: Application

28) What form of sexual harassment occurs when a supervisor uses his/her position to elicit sexual activity from a subordinate through threat or promotion?

- A) Quid pro quo
- B) Hostile
- C) Nonhostile
- D) Quid ad orientum

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Knowledge

29) Jane works in a factory on the floor and has been repeatedly teased by her male coworkers and made to feel threatened. What form of sexual harassment is Jane experiencing at her job?

- A) Non-hostile
- B) Quid pro quo
- C) Hostile
- D) Emasculating

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Application

30) Who coined the term "second shift"?

- A) Katherine Rowell
- B) Christine Williams
- C) Laura Williamson
- D) Arlie Hochschild

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Knowledge

31) What *best describes* the feminization of love?

- A) Women have become the experts in friendship and love.
- B) Emasculated males have become the experts in friendship and love.
- C) Psychologists now control the social understanding of love.
- D) Love is marketed toward young girls and not young boys.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 278

Skill: Knowledge

32) What was a primary purpose of the National Woman's Suffrage Association?

- A) To gain entrance into the private sphere for women
- B) To gain entrance into meso-culture sphere for women
- C) To gain entrance into the public sphere for women
- D) To gain entrance into the ethnically-dominated professions of the 19th century

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 280

Skill: Comprehension

33) Which form of feminism follows a classical political theory and focuses on the individual woman's rights?

- A) Multicultural feminism
- B) Liberal feminism
- C) Radical feminism
- D) Eco-feminism

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 281

Skill: Comprehension

34) Mary is a feminist who campaigns to end prostitution, pornography, rape, and violence against women's bodies. Mary argues that "pornography is the theory, rape is the practice". Which form of feminism *best illustrates* Mary's beliefs?

- A) Radical feminism
- B) Liberal feminism
- C) Sex-positive feminism
- D) Multicultural feminism

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 282

Skill: Application

35) Which of the following does **NOT** describe multicultural feminism?

- A) It emphasizes the historical context of racial and class-based inequalities.
- B) It argues that the experiences of being a people of color cannot be removed from the experience of gender.
- C) All women regardless of their race or class face the same oppression as women.
- D) The intersections of identity should be explored as each form of inequality shapes and modifies the other.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 282

Skill: Knowledge

9.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) The meaning that societies give to the fact of biological differences is known as _____.

A) Gender
B) Sex
C) Feminization
D) Patriarchal identities

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 258

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) _____ refers to our understanding of ourselves as male or female, what we think it means to be male or female.

A) Sex reference
B) Gender identity
C) Gender image
D) Sex socialization

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) "The rule of the fathers" is the literal translation of _____.

A) Patriology
B) Matriarchy
C) Matriology
D) Patriarchy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Testosterone is a _____ and males tend to have higher levels than females.

A) Sex hormone
B) Non-androgen
C) Sex lipid
D) Sex descriptive

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 262

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) The primary sex characteristics develop in the _____ during fetal development.

A) Newborn
B) Ovum
C) Embryo
D) Viable fetus

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 262

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) _____ can increase in production as a result of aggressive behavior.

A) Estrogen
B) Non-androgens
C) Testosterone
D) Progesterone

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 262

Skill: Application

- 7) _____ wrote the landmark book *Sex and Temperament in Three Primitive Societies* (1935).

A) Margaret Mead
B) Margaret Sanger
C) Frederick Engels
D) Ruth Hubbard

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 263

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Teaching boys to play with trucks and girls to play with dolls illustrates _____.
A) Gender identity
B) Sex identity
C) Sex socialization
D) Gender socialization

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 266

Skill: Application

- 9) _____ means we construct our gender identities all through our lives, using the cultural materials we find around us.
A) Natural manipulation of gender
B) Social construction of gender
C) Social construction of sex
D) Natural manipulation of sex

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Psychologists use the term _____ to define the bundle of traits, attitudes, and behaviors that are associated with biological males and females.
A) Gender roles
B) Gender norms
C) Gender acts
D) Gender performances

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) Sociologists believe that both the _____ and individual aspects of gender are bases for gender inequality.
A) Associative
B) Particular
C) Institutional
D) Distinctive

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) _____ describes the phenomenon of women being over-representative among the world's poor.
A) The pink poor
B) The feminization of poverty
C) The feminization of professions
D) The second shift

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 270

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) In the 2005 World Economic Forum ranking, the United States ranked _____ overall.
A) 17
B) 1
C) 7
D) 34

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 272

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) Females dominate occupations in dental hygiene while males dominate occupations in firefighting; this is an illustration of _____.
A) Feminization of caregiving
B) Femininities
C) Gender divide
D) Sex segregation

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 273

Skill: Application

- 15) Women who work full-time earn approximately _____ what men earn.
 A) 40% B) 50% C) 60% D) 70%

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) Women often hit a _____ in the work force that prevents them from being promoted even if qualified.
 A) Glass wall B) Glass ceiling C) Glass escalator D) Glass door

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275

Skill: Comprehension

- 17) The process of men being promoted more rapidly within female-dominated occupations was referred to by Christine Williams as a _____.
 A) Glass ceiling B) Glass staircase
 C) Glass escalator D) Glass lift

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275

Skill: Comprehension

- 18) _____ creates an unequal work environment by singling out women for different treatment.
 A) Gender equality B) Sexual harassment
 C) Sex scripting D) Gender formalization

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Synthesis

- 19) Sarah's _____ happens after she has already put in a full day's paid work out of the home and must come home to complete the majority of the housework and child care.
 A) Second shift B) Swing shift C) Double time D) Overtime

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Application

- 20) North American women spend on average _____ more time doing chores than men do.
 A) 50% B) 60% C) 70% D) 80%

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) The _____ happens in all the "other" lessons we are learning in school that relate to what it means to be a man or a woman.
 A) Glass curriculum B) Transparent curriculum
 C) Feminization of education D) Hidden curriculum

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 277

Skill: Knowledge

22) Women are seen as love experts, causing sociologist Francesca Cancian to speak of the _____.

- A) Feminization of sex
- B) Feminization of love
- C) Feminization of intimacy
- D) Feminization of friendship

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 278

Skill: Comprehension

23) Feminism rests on two principles: one _____ observation and one _____ stand.

- A) Empirical; amoral
- B) Empirical; moral
- C) Intuitive; moral
- D) Intuitive; pragmatic

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 281

Skill: Comprehension

24) The _____ Amendment of the 1970s is an example of a liberal feminist political agenda.

- A) Equal Women's Movement
- B) Abortion Repeal
- C) Equal Rights
- D) Title V

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 281

Skill: Knowledge

25) Radical feminism believes inequality stems from _____.

- A) Patriarchy
- B) Patriology
- C) Masculinities
- D) Matriarchy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 282

Skill: Knowledge

9.3 True or False

1) Gender describes the biological differences between males and females.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 258

Skill: Knowledge

2) All societies have some amount of gender inequality, in which men dominate women.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Knowledge

3) Some evolutionary physiologists claim that due to differences in "reproductive strategies" men are more nurturing, passive, and desire a long-term commitment from women.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 260

Skill: Knowledge

4) Sociologists explain that nature is of little importance to understanding who we are as people.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 262

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Gender is **NOT** learned through socialization; it is something we are born with and is unchangeable.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 266

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Gender identities are both voluntary and coerced.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) The U.S. gender wage gap costs America's dual-income families \$200 billion a year.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 269

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Hostile environment is a type of sexual harassment that is fairly easy to prove in a court of law.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Research indicates that men have continued to do more housework than women since the 1980s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) A common criticism of radical feminism is that it relies heavily on blanket statements.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 282

Skill: Evaluation

9.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is the difference between sex and gender?

Answer: Sex refers to the biology of maleness and femaleness: our chromosomal, chemical, anatomical organization. Gender refers to the meaning that societies give to the fact of biological difference.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 258

Skill: Analysis

- 2) When do primary and secondary sex characteristics develop?

Answer: Primary sex characteristics develop in the embryo during fetal development. Secondary sex characteristics develop during puberty.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 262

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What does cross-cultural research demonstrate about the cultural prescriptions of masculinity and femininity?

Answer: Cross-cultural research demonstrates that these prescriptions are not nature or nurture but are both.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 263

Skill: Application

- 4) What is gender socialization?

Answer: Gender socialization is the process by which males and females are taught the appropriate behaviors, attitudes, and traits for their biological sex.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 266

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What is the social construction of gender?

Answer: The social construction of gender means that we construct our gender identities all through our lives, using the cultural materials we find around us.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) What is the wage gap? How consistent has it been?

Answer: The wage gap is where women earn less than men. It has been remarkably consistent; from biblical times until today women have earned less than their male counterparts.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 274

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) What is the "glass ceiling"?

Answer: It is an artificial barrier that prevents qualified individuals from advancing upward within their organization into management positions.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 275

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Why is the term "second shift" applied to working women?

Answer: It is applied to working women because women who work outside the home are still doing the greatest majority of housework when they get home.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Application

- 9) What is liberal feminism?

Answer: Liberal feminism is one of three main branches of feminism; it follows a classical liberal political theory and focuses on the individual woman's rights and opportunities.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 281

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) What does multicultural feminism argue about the experience as people of color in relation to gender?

Answer: Multicultural feminism argues that the experience as people of color cannot be extracted from the experience as women and treated separately; instead it is part of the experience.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 282

Skill: Knowledge

9.5 Essay

- 1) Briefly discuss the four crucial ways gender varies?

Answer: First, gender varies from culture to culture. This means that what is acceptable for a man or woman in the United States may not be in another cultural environment. Second, definitions of gender change over time and are subject to the culture of the time. Third, definitions of gender can vary within a society as well as from outside. These variations can be impacted by (but not limited to) race, religion, class, region, age, and sexuality. Finally, the fourth way gender varies is over the life course. As men and women age there are changes in how one views gender and its meaning in one's life.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 259

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) Explain what the gender role model is and why do many sociologists criticize this model?

Answer: The gender role model is a blueprint of what to do, think, want, and look like as a male or female in order to be successful. It is used to define all the traits, attitudes, and behaviors associated with biological males and females. The problem with this model for many sociologists is that it oversimplifies the complexity of gender. First, it assumes that the two sex roles are independent and equal, while sociologists understand that the two sex roles reference each other. Second, they are not equal in social value. Instead, the traits associated with masculinity are more highly valued than those associated with femininity. The term "role" also oversimplifies the complexity of gender.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) How is gender inequality present in the work force of the United States?

Answer: There are many ways gender inequality is present in the work force of the United States. One is the wage gap; women earn only 70% of what men earn. Another is sex segregation in the work force, with men and women segregated into jobs that fit the social construction of their gender, creating male- and female-dominated occupations. An example of this is that nursing is a female-dominated occupation while firefighting is a male-dominated occupation. There is also the "glass ceiling", an artificial barrier that prevents a qualified female worker from advancement into positions of management and power. An application of this in the work force is when a female lawyer is passed over for partner even though she is qualified for it while a less qualified man is made partner in the law firm. The "glass escalator" is when men enter traditionally female-dominated occupations and ride an escalator up to promotions in administrative positions more rapidly than their female coworkers. An application of this in the work force is when a man works as a nurse and is quickly promoted to being a nurse administrator, almost as if fast-tracked into the position by his superiors. Finally, there exists the feminization of the professions where salaries decline as female participation increases. All of these help to create a system of gender inequality in the work force of the United States.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 272-276

Skill: Evaluation

4) What is sexual harassment and describe the different types?

Answer: Sexual harassment is a form of gender discrimination in the workplace, where there is an unequal work environment normally singling out women for different treatment. There are two types of sexual harassment: quid pro quo harassment and hostile environment. Quid pro quo harassment is when a supervisor uses his/her position to gain sexual activity from a subordinate by threat, usually job loss, or by offering a reward, like a promotion. Hostile environment is when a person feels threatened or unsafe because of constant teasing or threatening from coworkers.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 276

Skill: Knowledge

5) Compare the three major strands of feminism that are presented in your text and the areas of particular interest for each.

Answer: The three major strands of feminism are liberal, radical and multicultural feminism. Liberal feminism follows a classical political theory and focuses on the individual woman's rights and opportunities. Liberal feminists have worked for the causes of equal wages, comparable worth, and reproductive choice. Radical feminists believe that women are not just discriminated against economically and politically; they are also oppressed and subordinated by men, directly, personally, and most often through sexual relations. Radical feminists have worked toward the causes of ending prostitution, pornography, rape, and violence against women. Multicultural feminism argues that the experience as a people of color cannot be extracted from the experience as women and treated separately; instead it is a part of the life experience. Multicultural feminists emphasize the historical context of racial and class-based experiences and have been instrumental in exploring the "intersections" of gender, class, race, age, ethnic, and sexual dimensions of inequality.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 281-282

Skill: Analysis

9.6 Open Book

1) Examine Figure 9.1 "The State of Women" and offer an explanation for why some countries are given a low or bottom rank from the Gender Development Index, 2000.

Answer: While discrimination against women is a global problem it appears more fundamental and pervasive in developing countries. This is because women are disproportionately represented among the world's poor and often are denied access to critical resources, such as credit, land, and inheritance. Women also are underserved or lack access to health care, nutritional needs, education, and support services. They have a limited amount of participation in decision-making in the home and in the community. Overall, gender inequality appears to impact women in poorer nations more than women in wealthier nations resulting in a lower or bottom rank for these countries.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270-Figure 9.1

Skill: Analysis

- 2) Table 9.1 "The Most Male- and Female-Dominated Occupations" shows differences in several occupations by whether they are male- or female-dominated. Review this table and offer an assessment for the reason that these occupational differences exist. Additionally, what is the impact of having these occupational differences?

Answer: A major reason for the occupational differences is that there is sex segregation in the work force. Society expects men and women to work in occupations that are considered appropriate for their gender. Men are expected to be in physically demanding or analytical positions while women are expected to be in caregiving and more social positions. The impact of this sex segregation in the work force is that gender inequality is sustained. This results in one job being seen as more appropriate for women than for men and vice versa. Sex segregation masks the underlying sex discrimination that exists. In turn, male-dominated positions earn more income than female-dominated positions.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 273–Table 9.1

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) After analyzing Figure 9.4 "The Wage Gap by Gender and Race" explain what is happening to women's income levels across racial ethnic categories in comparison to their male counterparts, particularly the white male's earnings. Offer an explanation why this occurring.

Answer: Across all racial ethnic categories, women's incomes appear to be increasing in comparison to the percentage earned of men's incomes. White women appear to make just over 70% of white men's earnings, while black women make just under 70%, and Hispanic women make under 60% of that of white men. Overall, women's income earnings have appeared to increase in comparison to all men's earnings, with minority men showing a decrease in the percentage earned when compared to white men. The primary explanation for the increase in the percentage of income that women across all racial ethnic categories is that men's wages have been falling faster than women's.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274–Figure 9.4

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 10 Age and Sexuality

10.1 Multiple Choice

1) What is the age determined by a person's actual date of birth referred to as?

- A) Functional age
- B) Chronological age
- C) Gerontological age
- D) Spanned age

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

2) A set of observable characteristics and attributes used to categorize people in different age cohorts are called?

- A) Actual age
- B) Chronological age
- C) Spanned age
- D) Functional age

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

3) What are the distinctive values, pursuits, and pastimes that are culturally prescribed for each age cohort referred to as?

- A) Age rules
- B) Age regulations
- C) Age norms
- D) Age taboos

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

4) How is life expectancy defined?

- A) The average number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
- B) The minimum number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
- C) The maximum number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.
- D) The average number of days that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

5) Which of the following would **NOT** be a possible reason for the increase in the life expectancy for the United States?

- A) Decreasing affluence
- B) Increasing access to health care
- C) Better nutrition
- D) Advances in sanitation

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Evaluation

- 6) Kim is taking care of her elderly mother and three young children. What is Kim's caregiving an example of?
- A) Sandwich generation
 - B) Sandwich cohort
 - C) Sub group
 - D) Middle generation

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 291

Skill: Application

- 7) When Bob separated from his wife, bought a new convertible, and began to go out clubbing, all his friends thought he was experiencing what concept?
- A) Re-evaluation
 - B) Midlife crisis
 - C) Aging meltdown
 - D) Confirmation bias

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292

Skill: Application

- 8) The increase in the percentage of the population that is elderly is often called what?
- A) Graying of America
 - B) Browning of America
 - C) Top-Heavy America
 - D) Golden-age America

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) What is differential treatment based on age known as?
- A) Geriophobia
 - B) Ableism
 - C) Ageism
 - D) Adultism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 296

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) What is true of retirement?
- A) Everyone adjusts well to retirement.
 - B) It is a mark of social status.
 - C) People are less likely to continue to work today than in the past during retirement.
 - D) 79% of baby boomers plan to retire early, enjoying their golden years.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 297

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) What *best describes* the term sexuality?
- A) Identities we construct that are not based on sexual conduct but thought.
 - B) Identities we construct that are only based on our gender.
 - C) Identities we construct that are only based on our biological makeup.
 - D) Identities we construct that are often based on our sexual conduct.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 301

Skill: Knowledge

12) What is a set of ideas and practices that answer basic questions about sex called?

- A) Sexual plays B) Sexual scripts C) Sexual guilds D) Sexual stories

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 301

Skill: Knowledge

13) What is true about height and weight standards for Americans?

- A) They are the tallest people on average.
B) It is not common that a 9- to 11-year-old would be on a diet.
C) There is a decreasing gap between the embodied haves and have nots.
D) Over time, Miss America has remained the same height but has gotten far thinner.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 303

Skill: Comprehension

14) Beth has been diagnosed with chronic and extreme starvation dieting and obsessive exercise; what type of eating disorder does Beth have?

- A) Binge overeating B) Anorexia nervosa
C) Over-eating D) Bulimia

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 304

Skill: Application

15) What does bulimia usually involve?

- A) Binging only B) Binging and purging
C) Purging only D) Chronic starvation

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 304

Skill: Knowledge

16) When a man experiences a belief that he is too small and insufficiently muscular it is called?

- A) Weak man syndrome B) Body morphia
C) Muscle dysmorphia D) Strongman

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 305

Skill: Knowledge

17) Cooper believes that he should look like a Greek god with large muscles, thick black hair, and a perfect chin. What phrase *best* fits Cooper's belief, according to Harrison Pope?

- A) Adonis complex B) Poseiden syndrome
C) Zeus fantasy D) Hades love

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 305

Skill: Application

18) What *best describes* transgenderism?

- A) A narrow concept that describes people whose identities are synonymous with being gay.
- B) An umbrella term that describes a variety of behaviors that depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity only.
- C) A term that describes a variety of groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of femininity only.
- D) An umbrella term that describes a variety of people, behaviors, and groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity or femininity.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 306

Skill: Knowledge

19) When Alex wanted to undergo sex reassignment surgery he first had to be diagnosed by a medical professional for what?

- A) Transvestitism
- B) Homosexuality
- C) Transsexualism
- D) Bisexuality

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 307

Skill: Application

20) What is *most accurate* about desire?

- A) It can be a function of social class.
- B) It is only instinctive.
- C) We sense pheromones and that is what desire is.
- D) It is genetic and uncontrollable.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 307

Skill: Evaluation

21) What is **NOT** a sexual identity or orientation listed in your text?

- A) Hermasexual
- B) Bisexual
- C) Asexual
- D) Homosexual

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 311–313

Skill: Comprehension

22) What is sexual behavior between people of different genders known as?

- A) Bisexuality
- B) Heterosexuality
- C) Homosexuality
- D) Hermasexuality

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 311

Skill: Knowledge

23) What is sexual desires or behaviors with members of one's own gender referred to as?

- A) Heterosexuality
- B) Asexuality
- C) Bisexuality
- D) Homosexuality

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 311

Skill: Knowledge

24) When a person has an identity that is oriented around attraction to both men and women, this is called?

- A) Asexuality
- B) Heterosexuality
- C) Bisexuality
- D) Homosexuality

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 312

Skill: Knowledge

25) Steve has no sexual desire for anyone, regardless of gender. What is Steve's sexual identity known as?

- A) Heterosexuality
- B) Celibacy
- C) Bisexuality
- D) Asexuality

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 313

Skill: Application

26) What do sociologists believe about sexual orientation?

- A) It is only biologically based.
- B) It does not actually exist but due to evolution we still act as if it does.
- C) It is both biologically based and socially constructed.
- D) It is only socially constructed.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 313

Skill: Comprehension

27) What does the masculinization of sex refer to?

- A) Sex is more likely to be bought by women than men.
- B) Men's sexuality is becoming more like the traditional model for women.
- C) Women's sexuality is becoming more like men's.
- D) That men are more likely to bring love into their sexual behavior than women.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 315

Skill: Knowledge

28) What is hooking up?

- A) Acquaintances that meet regularly for sex but rarely if ever associate otherwise.
- B) It is friends who do not care to become romantic partners, but may have sex as just one activity they enjoy doing together.
- C) Married people who enjoy sharing partners with other married couples for sexual encounters that may only happen on one occasion.
- D) It is a sexual encounter that may or may not include sexual intercourse, usually occurring on only one occasion between two people who are strangers or brief acquaintances.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 315

Skill: Knowledge

- 29) What do many abstinence campaigns encourage young people to make?
- A) Purity allegiance
 - B) White commitment
 - C) Virginity pledge
 - D) Nonmarital vow

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 316

Skill: Comprehension

- 30) What are more than half the sexual assaults on college campuses?
- A) Date rape
 - B) Spousal rape
 - C) Predatory rape
 - D) Statutory rape

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 317

Skill: Comprehension

- 31) What is homophobia?
- A) A socially approved dislike of straight men and women, based on the presumption they are less open minded than their homosexual counterparts.
 - B) A socially approved like of gay men and lesbians, based on the assumption they are more artistic than straight people.
 - C) A socially approved dislike of gay men and lesbians, based on the presumption they are inferior to straight people.
 - D) A socially approved like of gay men and lesbians, based on the presumption they are superior to straight people.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 319

Skill: Knowledge

- 32) What is the institutionally-based inequality that may derive from homophobia?
- A) Asexism
 - B) Homosexism
 - C) Bisexism
 - D) Heterosexism

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 319

Skill: Knowledge

- 33) What is sex tourism?
- A) Traveling for the purpose of sex consumption.
 - B) Having sex with your spouse on vacation.
 - C) Traveling while having sex, i.e., "Mile High Club".
 - D) Having sex with anyone while on vacation.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 320

Skill: Knowledge

- 34) Who are the commodities in sex tourism?
- A) Wealthy men and women
 - B) Middle class men
 - C) Poor men and women
 - D) Middle class women

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 321

Skill: Comprehension

35) What form of sex education is heavily promoted by the federal government in the United States?

- A) Abstinence only for unmarried persons
- B) Contraceptive sex for all people
- C) Contraceptive sex for only unmarried persons
- D) Abstinence only for married people wishing to avoid pregnancy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 322

Skill: Comprehension

36) What is an objection the text notes that religious persons might have to certain types of birth control?

- A) It reinforces a system of patriarchy, making women responsible for the majority of family planning choices and the outcome of pregnancy.
- B) Buying it gives money to greedy corporations.
- C) It can pollute the environment and some hormones may be secreted into drinking water.
- D) Some birth control methods may prevent implantation of a human embryo, essentially ending a human life.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 322

Skill: Comprehension

10.2 Fill in the Blank

1) An age cohort is a group of people who are born within a specific period of time and therefore are assumed to share both _____ and _____ characteristics.

- A) Functional; normative
- B) Chronological; functional
- C) Chronological; normative
- D) Functional; social

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

2) _____ is the traditional term for the sociological study of aging.

- A) Genetics
- B) Gerontology
- C) Geriatrics
- D) Geochronology

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

3) All societies have always divided the _____ into stages, seasons, or age groups.

- A) Life measure
- B) Life advance
- C) Life span
- D) Life duration

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) _____ is the average number of years that a person born in a certain year could expect to live.

A) Life span
B) Life course
C) Life division
D) Life expectancy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) When a person is between 75–85 years of age he/she is considered _____ age.

A) "young" old
B) "old" old
C) "frail" old
D) "oldest" old

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 289

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) Janet is taking care of her aging mother and her young children; she is a member of the _____.

A) Middle woman culture
B) Sandwich generation
C) In-between generation
D) Sandwich culture

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 291

Skill: Application

- 7) The idea of the _____ was embraced by a large segment of mainstream American culture and is often employed to explain erratic behavior at this stage of life such as divorcing for a younger spouse.

A) Middle-age breakdown
B) Midlife crisis
C) Aging out
D) Confirmation bias

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) The birth rate in the United States has been _____ while the life expectancy has been _____.

A) Down; up
B) Steady; down
C) Up; down
D) Down; steady

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292–293

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) _____ is differential treatment based on age.

A) Ageism
B) Geriatrism
C) Geriophobia
D) Ableism

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 296

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) _____ refers to the identities we construct that are often based on our sexual conduct.

A) Sexuality
B) Gender
C) Objectification
D) Socialization

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 301

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) _____ is a set of ideas and practices that help a person answer basic questions about sex.
- A) Sexual manual
 - B) Sexual roster
 - C) Sexual script
 - D) Sexual cheat sheet

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 301

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) Learning our culture's sexual scripts is part of _____.
- A) Sexual demonization
 - B) Sexual activation
 - C) Sexual modification
 - D) Sexual socialization

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 301

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) _____ involves chronic and dangerous starvation dieting and obsessive exercise.
- A) Adonis complex
 - B) Bulimia
 - C) Anorexia nervosa
 - D) Ophelia complex

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 304

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) Lisa has been diagnosed with _____. Her behavior involves "binging and purging."
- A) Diabulimia
 - B) Anorexia nervosa
 - C) Orthorexia
 - D) Bulimia

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 304

Skill: Application

- 15) Men who experience feeling as though they are too small or insufficiently muscular may have _____.
- A) Adonis dysmorphia
 - B) Muscle complex
 - C) Muscle dysmorphia
 - D) Troy complex

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 305

Skill: Comprehension

- 16) Muscle dysmorphia has also been called _____ because of the idea that a male must look like a Greek god.
- A) Adonis complex
 - B) Zeus complex
 - C) Cronus complex
 - D) Atlas complex

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 305

Skill: Comprehension

- 17) _____ is an umbrella term that describes a variety of people, behaviors, and groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity or femininity.
- A) Andogendered
 - B) Bigendered
 - C) Transgendered
 - D) Ungendered

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 306

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) Sexual _____ is organized by the gender of the person (or persons) to whom we are sexually attracted.

A) Naming B) Identity C) Performance D) Script

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 309

Skill: Knowledge

- 19) _____ is **NOT** a sexual orientation recognized by sociologists.

A) Heterosexuality B) Hermasexuality
C) Asexuality D) Homosexuality

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 311-313

Skill: Knowledge

- 20) _____ covers a one-time occasion between two people who may be strangers or brief acquaintances that can involve a range of behaviors, from kissing to sexual intercourse.

A) Hooking up B) Sex buddies
C) Doing the deed D) Shacking up

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 316

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) _____ is a form of violent sexual assault.

A) Rape B) Spousal sex
C) Manslaughter D) Consensual oral sex

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 317

Skill: Comprehension

- 22) Alex socially disapproves of gay men and lesbian women on the basis that he believes both groups to be inferior to straight people. Alex is exhibiting _____.

A) Gerontophobia B) Pedaphobia C) Homophobia D) Heterophobia

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 319

Skill: Application

- 23) The globalization of prostitution can, in some aspects, be represented in _____.

A) Sex travels B) Sex plays C) Sex brokering D) Sex tourism

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 320

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) An example of _____ would be when young boys and girls are abducted or lured into being virtual sex slaves.

A) Sex traveling B) Sex trafficking C) Sex selling D) Sex stealing

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 321

Skill: Comprehension

- 25) People who have adequate _____ have lower rates of abortion, sexually transmitted infections, and pregnancy rates.

A) Virginity pledges
C) Sex education

B) Sexual experiences
D) Gender knowledge

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 321

Skill: Comprehension

10.3 True or False

- 1) Functional age is based on when a person's birthdate occurs.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Application

- 2) In most societies, transitions from one stage of life to another are not marked with any importance.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 289

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) The U.S. birth rate has been decreasing and life expectancy has been increasing.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292-293

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Most rich countries have very high birth rates with a global boom in youth occurring.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Sexuality varies enormously from one culture to the next.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 301-302

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Almost half of 9- to 11-year-old girls are on diets.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 303

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Nearly 5% of Americans are "morbidly obese".

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 303

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Same-sex activity is treated the same from culture to culture.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 309

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) On college campuses more than half of all sexual assaults take the form of "date rape".

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 317

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Many people have religious or ethical objections to certain types of birth control that prevent implantation of a fertilized egg to the uterine wall.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 322

Skill: Comprehension

10.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is functional age?

Answer: Functional age is a set of observable characteristics and attributes that are used to categorize people into different age cohorts.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What are age norms?

Answer: Age norms are distinctive cultural values, pursuits, and pastimes that are culturally prescribed for each age cohort.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is gerontology?

Answer: Gerontology is the sociological study of aging.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What two factors have lead to the increase in the population that is elderly and the gradual "graying of America"?

Answer: The two factors are a declining birth rate and an increasing life expectancy.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 292-293

Skill: Analysis

- 5) What are four ways that sexuality can vary?

Answer: Sexuality can vary from one culture to another, over time periods, among different groups within society, and sexual behaviors can also change over the course of one's life.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 302

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) What is anorexia nervosa?

Answer: An eating disorder that involves chronic and dangerous starvation and obsessive exercising; persons suffering with this often see themselves as being overweight even when they are underweight.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 304

Skill: Knowledge

7) What does the concept transgenderism encompass?

Answer: The concept is an umbrella term that encompasses a variety of people, behaviors, and groups whose identities depart from normative gender ideals of masculinity or femininity.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 306

Skill: Comprehension

8) What is a sexual identity?

Answer: A sexual identity refers to an identity that is organized by the gender of the person or persons to whom you are sexually attracted to.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 309

Skill: Knowledge

9) What is hooking up?

Answer: Hooking up is a deliberately vague blanket term; one set of researchers defines it as "a sexual encounter which may or may not include sexual intercourse, usually occurring on only one occasion between two people who are strangers or brief acquaintances."

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 316

Skill: Knowledge

10) How is sex tourism similar to other global industries?

Answer: Sex tourism is similar to other global industries in that well-organized groups direct the flow of the "consumer" (wealthy men) to the "commodities" (poor men and women).

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 320-321

Skill: Analysis

10.5 Essay

1) Explain how sociologists view age. What is the view on "young" and "old" in our society?

Answer: Sociologists view age as both a chronological number (you are 22 years old) but also as a social construction. Ages brings with it different expectations socially and age is a basis for inequality in our culture. With increased life expectancy and changes in the way children are viewed, the life stages we enter into have changed both in structure and meaning.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 288-289

Skill: Comprehension

2) What is sexuality? What do we use in understanding our sexuality? How is it socially constructed?

Answer: Sexuality refers to the identities we construct that are often based on our sexual conduct. We understand sexuality through sex scripts (ideas and practices about basic questions on sex) and our sexual socialization. Four ways exist in how sexuality can be seen as socially constructed: culturally, over time, among different groups in society, and over the course of one's life.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 301-302

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) How is beauty defined? Include in your discussion how it is defined in the United States and definitions of possible terms applied to problems that may arise in body image.

Answer: Beauty is defined narrowly. It can vary by time, culture, and which group is defining it. Usually the definitions are unrealistic, and in the United States, the definition is highly unrealistic, leading to an increase in eating disorders and general dissatisfaction about the body among women and men. However, at the same time, Americans are more obese than ever. (Students should include at least one of the following definitions: obesity, anorexia nervosa, bulimia, muscle dysmorphia and Adonis complex).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 302-305

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) Discuss heterosexism and how communities arose in response. What is the nature of these communities today?

Answer: Heterosexism is the institutionally-based inequality that may derive from homophobia. Homophobia is the attitude that heterosexuals are superior to homosexuals. Sexual minority communities arose as a way to combat this and while these communities existed as early as the 19th century, it wasn't until the 20th century that there was a real movement. Gay rights communities sprung up to help advance the cause of equality for those with "alternative" sexual identities. Over time, these groups have seen a decline in membership and so have whole communities that are dedicated to this cause. This decline is attributed to the growing acceptance of various "alternative" sexual identities in mainstream society.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 319-320

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Discuss how globalization may contribute to or reproduce sexual inequality. In your answer be sure to discuss sex tourism.

Answer: Globalization allows for people from wealthier countries to travel to poorer countries to participate in sex tourism. Sex tourism is the globalization of prostitution, normally used by wealthy men. These men travel for the purpose of paying for sex with sex workers. Sex workers are often abducted, kept against their will, abused, and live as slaves. This practice represents and reinforces the inequality that exists between countries and genders. Some countries have become destinations of choice, such as Thailand, for sex tourists.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 320-321

Skill: Analysis

10.6 Open Book

- 1) Using Figure 10.1 "Life Expectancy at Birth, United States" what is the noticeable difference presented? What are some reasons for these differences?

Answer: White women have a higher life expectancy than all other groups. Overall, whites have a higher life expectancy than nonwhites, and women have a higher life expectancy than men. Reasons for this could be that access to health care is better for whites than nonwhites, and for women it may be that they are not exposed to the same health or life risks that men are.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 294-Figure 10.1

Skill: Synthesis

- 2) Reviewing Table 10.4 "U.S. Obesity: Percent by Race and Class". Who is more likely to be obese in relation to the poverty line and race/ethnicity?

Answer: Those below the poverty line and racial ethnic minorities are more likely to be obese than those above the poverty line and in the majority.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 304–Table 10.4

Skill: Analysis

- 3) Comparing the two figures, Figure 10.6A "Male Homosexuality" and Figure 10.6B "Female Homosexuality", what is demonstrated about the social construction of the two?

Answer: What is demonstrated is that male homosexuality receives more social attention than female homosexuality, with more social construction given to males who engage in same-sex behavior than females.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 310

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) Reviewing Figure 10.8 "Trends in Heterosexual Experience among Teens" what is the overall trend? Why do you believe this trend has occurred?

Answer: The trend is shown to have increased overall for both men and women; this might have occurred due to social changes in the level of acceptance in nonmarital sexual activity and sexual behaviors like "hooking up".

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 316–Figure 10.8

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 11 The Family

11.1 Multiple Choice

1) What has family been most commonly defined as?

- A) A complex unit in society consisting of four or more parents rearing their children.
- B) Basic unit in society traditionally consisting of two parents rearing their children and any various social units that may differ but are regarded as equivalent.
- C) Basic unit in society traditionally consisting of two grandparents rearing their grandchildren and any various social units that may differ but are regarded as equivalent.
- D) Basic unit in society traditionally consisting of a single parent rearing children.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328

Skill: Knowledge

2) What is a kinship system?

- A) Cultural form that locates individuals in the culture by reference to their families.
- B) Unit of society that locates individuals to their employment.
- C) Unit of society that locates individuals to their friends.
- D) Cultural form that locates individuals in the culture by reference of their social status in the economy.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328

Skill: Knowledge

3) What is **NOT** a form of tracing one's line of descent?

- A) Bilineal
- B) Matrilineal
- C) Patrilineal
- D) Monolineal

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

4) When a family traces its line of descent through the mother's side, what is this called?

- A) Bilineal
- B) Matrilineal
- C) Patrilineal
- D) Monolineal

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

5) How did society solve the problem of knowing who legitimate heirs to fathers were?

- A) Marriage
- B) Cohabitation
- C) Living together
- D) Straw poll

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

6) According to the text, what in many cases can provide a minihistory of ancestry?

- A) Last name
- B) Spouse's friends names
- C) Nickname
- D) Name of your credentials

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

7) What is the most common form of marriage in the United States?

- A) Polygamy
- B) Polygyny
- C) Monogamy
- D) Polyandry

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

8) What is the most common form of polygamy?

- A) Polygyny
- B) Polyhomy
- C) Polyandry
- D) Polycimy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

9) What form of marriage appeared the 1960s counterculture and rarely lasted long?

- A) Tri
- B) Bi
- C) Poly
- D) Group

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Comprehension

10) What is the family you belong to as a child called?

- A) Family of procreation
- B) Family of origin
- C) Family of recreation
- D) Family of genesis

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Knowledge

11) If you marry or cohabit with a romantic partner you now also belong to what family type?

- A) Family of recreation
- B) Family of origin
- C) Family of procreation
- D) Family of union

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Application

12) What purpose(s) do families serve?

- A) Socialize children
- B) Ensure legitimacy
- C) Regulate sexuality
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 331

Skill: Analysis

13) What was the most common form of family model in the premodern era?

- A) Nuclear
- B) Extended
- C) Blended
- D) Isolated

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Comprehension

14) What *best describes* the extended family?

- A) Families living with their friends.
- B) Two parents and children living separately from the rest of the family.
- C) When people remarry and blend their pre-existing families together under one roof.
- D) Where two or three generations live under the same roof or on the same compound.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Knowledge

15) When individuals choose their marriage partners based on emotional ties and love this is what form of marriage?

- A) Companionate
- B) Rescue
- C) Isolated
- D) Passionate

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Knowledge

16) What is true about families?

- A) They do not vary by race or ethnicity.
- B) They do not vary by time period.
- C) They do vary by race or ethnicity.
- D) They do not vary by culture.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 334

Skill: Evaluation

17) What amount of Native Americans marry outside their ethnicity?

- A) 1/2
- B) 1/3
- C) 1/4
- D) 1/5

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 335

Skill: Comprehension

18) What have African-American communities adopted as a survival mechanism?

- A) Fictive kinship
- B) Nuclear families
- C) Fictive allegiances
- D) Hierarchical models

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 336

Skill: Comprehension

19) What do Chinese and Japanese families tend to be in their family model?

- A) Isolated
- B) Democratic
- C) Communist
- D) Hierarchical

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 336

Skill: Comprehension

20) Which Hispanic families tend to be more egalitarian?

- A) Cuban and Dominican
- B) Chicano and Dominican
- C) Chicano and Puerto Rican
- D) Cuban and Puerto Rican

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 337

Skill: Comprehension

21) When did the custom of dating arise?

A) 1620s

B) 1720s

C) 1820s

D) 1920s

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 338

Skill: Knowledge

22) What appears to be the preferred mode of social and sexual interaction on college campuses?

A) Dating

B) Courtship

C) Hooking up

D) Betrothal

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

Skill: Comprehension

23) What does cohabitation refer to?

A) Unmarried persons in a romantic relationship living together in the same residence

B) Married persons living together in the same residence

C) Divorced persons living together in the same residence

D) Remarried persons blending families together in the same residence

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 341

Skill: Knowledge

24) What percentage of marriages in the 1990s began with cohabitation?

A) 20%

B) 40%

C) 60%

D) 80%

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 341

Skill: Knowledge

25) Which of the following has **NOT** increased with regard to marriage in the United States?

A) Singlehood

B) Cohabitation

C) Teenage marriage

D) Delayed marriage

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 340–341

Skill: Comprehension

26) What might be a reason behind the increases in nonmarital choices in the United States?

A) People are getting higher levels of education and the higher the level of education the later people get married.

B) There is a wider acceptance of "premarital" sex.

C) Changes in the courtship and dating practices.

D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 342–343

Skill: Evaluation

27) What is the more precise term for sex unrelated to marriage?

A) Premarital

B) Nonmarital

C) Extra-marital

D) Amarital

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 343

Skill: Comprehension

28) Which Supreme Court case allowed for interracial marriage in the United States to be legally changed?

- A) *Brown v. Board of Education*
- B) *Loving v. State of Virginia*
- C) *Plessy v. Ferguson*
- D) *Missouri v. Jenkins*

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 343

Skill: Knowledge

29) What is true about the typical gay or lesbian couple as recent research demonstrates?

- A) They're suburban.
- B) They're well educated.
- C) They're likely to have children.
- D) They are not likely to be egalitarian.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 344

Skill: Comprehension

30) Which is *most accurate* about gender and parenting?

- A) More women stay at home, out of the paid workforce, than men.
- B) Women are not primarily responsible for housework.
- C) More men stay at home, out of the paid workforce, than women.
- D) Fathers spend more time interacting with children than mothers.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 346

Skill: Comprehension

31) What is *most accurate* about single parent families?

- A) Most pregnancies are planned.
- B) Most choose to be single by choice.
- C) Fathers have an easier time choosing to parent alone.
- D) There are increasing numbers of women choosing to single parent via fertility clinic treatments and adoptions.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 347

Skill: Evaluation

32) When people choose not to have children they are?

- A) Infertile
- B) Child-free
- C) Fertile
- D) Child-bound

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 349

Skill: Knowledge

33) Which is **NOT** accurate about divorce?

- A) It dissolves the family.
- B) It dissolves the marriage.
- C) The rates have fallen over the last 25 years.
- D) The more education one has the less likely one's chance for divorce.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 351-352

Skill: Comprehension

- 34) The newly-married Joneses have called a family meeting; they are discussing with their children from their previous marriages the best way to organize their new family. What type of family do the Joneses now have?

A) Multigenerational
B) Brady
C) Extended
D) Blended

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 352

Skill: Application

- 35) What is the single major cause of injury to women in the United States?

A) HIV
B) BEI
C) IPV
D) TID

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 353

Skill: Comprehension

- 36) When violence occurs between siblings it is called?

A) Multigenerational
B) Intergenerational
C) Agenerational
D) Intragenerational

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 354

Skill: Knowledge

11.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) _____ can refer to those related to you through blood, marriage, or adoption.

A) Friends
B) Family
C) Amigos
D) Spouses

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Families are part of _____ systems, cultural forms that locate individuals in their culture by reference to their families.

A) Kinship
B) Friendship
C) Familial
D) Tree

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) Elizabeth's family traces their lineage through her mother's side; Elizabeth's family is using a _____ line of descent.

A) Patrilineal
B) Trilineal
C) Matrilineal
D) Bilineal

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Application

- 4) _____ is tracing lineage through both parents.

A) Bilineal
B) Coupled-lineal
C) Duolineal
D) Parental-lineal

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) A family tree that has the lineage traced through the father's side is using a _____ line of descent.

A) Matrilineal B) Palineal C) Patrilineal D) Bilineal

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) Marriage can ensure _____ so that men know what children they have produced.

A) Quality control B) Illegitimacy
C) Exogamy D) Legitimacy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) The most common form of marriage in the United States is _____.

A) Monogamy B) Polygyny C) Polyandry D) Same-sex

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) Marriage between three people is _____.

A) Monogamy B) Bigamy C) Polygamy D) Trigamy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Polygamy where a man has multiple wives is _____.

A) Bigamy B) Polygyny C) Polyandry D) Paleogyny

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) _____ is forbidden in almost every society; this may help to ensure lines of succession.

A) Endogamy B) Homogamy C) Exogamy D) Heterogamy

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) _____ is when two or more men marry two or more women.

A) Counter marriage B) Hippie marriage
C) Commune marriage D) Group marriage

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) The family you are born into is your family of _____.

A) Genesis B) Origin C) Procreation D) Beginning

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) A family of _____ is the one you belong to if you marry or cohabit with a partner.
A) Procreation B) Origin C) Reproduction D) Recreation

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) When two or three generations live under the same roof they are an _____ family.
A) Blended B) Modified C) Combined D) Extended

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) Jason and Jenna choose to marry based on emotional ties and love; they have a _____ marriage.
A) Rescue B) Companionate
C) Operatic D) Cohesive-Individuated

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Application

- 16) Many African-American communities have adopted a _____ kinship model.
A) Fictive B) Realistic C) Extended D) Modified

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 336

Skill: Comprehension

- 17) In the 1930s college men and women did _____ as part of mate selection.
A) Friends with benefits B) Rating and dating
C) Hooking up D) Speed dating

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 338

Skill: Comprehension

- 18) On campuses, _____ is so loose and indiscriminate that its connection to dating and mating is lost.
A) Hooking up B) Makeout sessions
C) Dating and rating D) Heavy petting

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

Skill: Comprehension

- 19) _____ households with adults of more than one generation sharing the same domestic space increased from 1990 to 2000.
A) Disengaged B) Blended
C) Multigenerational D) Rescue

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

Skill: Comprehension

- 20) In the United States _____ marriage has been on the rise due to longer periods of independent living, attending school, and economic changes.
 A) Delayed B) Extended C) Early D) Archaic

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 340

Skill: Comprehension

- 21) Jessica and Paul are living together in a romantic relationship but are not married. They are practicing _____.
 A) Cohabitation B) Endogamy
 C) Companionate marriage D) Exogamy

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 341

Skill: Application

- 22) Sex not related to marriage is _____.
 A) Cohabitative B) Illegal C) Invalid D) Nonmarital

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 343

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) The greatest increase of _____ families has been among African-American families.
 A) Blended B) Two-parent C) Married D) Single-parent

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 346

Skill: Comprehension

- 24) _____ adoption is when children in state care are adopted when reunification with their parents is not feasible.
 A) Private B) Open C) Foster care D) Transracial

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 348

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) Intragenerational violence refers to violence within the same generation, that is _____ violence.
 A) Father B) Sibling C) Mother D) Cousin

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 354

Skill: Knowledge

11.3 True or False

- 1) The most common family form mentioned in the Bible is polygyny.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) Families have developed and changed enormously over the course of human history.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 331

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) When individuals marry for money it is called a companionate marriage.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Many African-American communities have adopted the convention of "fictive kinship".

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 336

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Marriage is the most common foundation for family formation in the world.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 339

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) Men are more likely than women to be single.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 341

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) In the United States, men and women could be barred from interracial marriage prior to 1967.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 343

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) Gay and lesbian committed couples are more likely to own a home than married heterosexual couples.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 344

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Most single parents are single parents by choice.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 347

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) In the majority of divorces a woman's standard of living goes down and man's goes up.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 351

Skill: Comprehension

11.4 Short Answer

1) What are kinship systems?

Answer: Kinship systems are cultural forms that locate individuals in the culture by reference to their families.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328

Skill: Knowledge

2) What is the purpose of marriage to regulate and ensure?

Answer: A marriage is a relationship that regulates sexual activity to ensure legitimacy of children in relation to their fathers.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Comprehension

3) What is polygyny?

Answer: Polygyny is a form of polygamy where one man is married to more than one woman (he has two or more wives).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329

Skill: Knowledge

4) What is a group marriage and whom do the children "belong" to?

Answer: A group marriage is when two or more men are marrying two or more women, with children born to anyone in the union "belonging" to all partners equally.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 330

Skill: Knowledge

5) What is a companionate marriage?

Answer: A companionate marriage is when individuals choose their marriage partners based on emotional ties and love.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 332

Skill: Knowledge

6) What are multigenerational households?

Answer: Multigenerational households are adults of more than one generation sharing a household.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 339

Skill: Knowledge

7) What does cohabitation refer to?

Answer: Cohabitation refers to unmarried people in a romantic relationship living in the same residence.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 341

Skill: Knowledge

8) What does nonmarital sex refer to?

Answer: Nonmarital sex refers to sex that is not related to marriage.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 343

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) According to the text, what is the portrait that recent research allows for a sociologist to paint about the typical lesbian or gay couple?

Answer: The recent research shows that: they are urban, well educated, less likely to have children, less likely to be homeowners than married couples, and tend to be more egalitarian.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 344

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) What does IPV represent? Please define IPV.

Answer: IPV or intimate partner violence represents violence, lethal or non-lethal, experienced by a spouse, ex-spouse, or cohabiting partner; by a current or ex-boyfriend or girlfriend.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 353

Skill: Knowledge

11.5 Essay

- 1) Discuss the different forms of marriage. What does marriage offer a society?

Answer: Different forms of marriage include: monogamy, polygamy (both polygyny and polyandry), and group marriage. (Students should define each of these). Marriage offers society a way to ensure people are responsible for their children, ensures how children will grow up, who people may have sex with, and how to trace legal lineage.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 329–330

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) Trace the origins of the nuclear family. Remember to define what a nuclear family is in your answer.

Answer: A nuclear family is two parents who raise children separate from their extended family. The origins of the nuclear family come from social, political, and economic changes. The nuclear family was highlighted as a positive and showed that immigrants had assimilated into the dominant culture which pushed the nuclear family as the norm. Further, the nuclear family arises from a view in companionate marriages where people choose their partners based on emotional ties and love.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 332–333

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) Discuss some recent trends in marriage. Why have these trends emerged? Please discuss at least three trends in your answer.

Answer: Students should choose from: delayed marriage, staying single, cohabitation, nonmarital choices, biracial marriage, and same-sex marriage. Reasons for these trends can include: increased education, equality, changes in society, and acceptance of these practices.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 340–345

Skill: Synthesis

- 4) What is adoptive parenting? How has it changed over time? Discuss a few different ways people may complete adoption as well.

Answer: Adoptive parenting is when people assume legal parenthood of nonbiological children and also all else that parenting entails (emotional, social, economic). Adoption has changed from helping a girl in trouble to helping loving families have children. Types of adoption can include: foster care, private, intercountry, and transracial. The number of adoptions has declined sharply since 1970, due to changes in birth control and abortion.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 348

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) Discuss the consequences of divorce when children are present; explain what divorce is and remarriage.

Answer: Divorce is the legal dissolution of a marriage; the couple may or not have children. Economically, women experience decline in standard of living after divorce while men experience an increase. Children are still more likely to live with the mother. Children are likely to view future relationships with fear, worrying that their own marriage will end in divorce. Remarriage when children are involved is called the "blended family" and at least half of all children will have a divorced and remarried parent by age 18.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 351-352

Skill: Comprehension

11.6 Open Book

- 1) In Figure 11.1 "Households by Type, 1970-2003" what are trends that have developed over time?

Answer: Trends present are: more single persons, more nonfamily households, less married couples without children, and less married couples with children. There are also more "other family households" in 2003 than in 1970.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 340-Figure 11.1

Skill: Analysis

- 2) Using Table 11.1 "Age at First Marriage", what trend is present?

Answer: Later or delayed age of first marriage in richer countries.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 341-Table 11.1

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) Figure 11.3 "Acceptance of Interracial Dating" demonstrates what about American attitudes toward interracial dating over the last 20 years?

Answer: Americans have become more accepting of interracial dating over the last 20 years. More people mostly or completely agreeing with the statement "I think it's all right for Blacks and Whites to date each other."

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 343-Figure 11.3

Skill: Analysis

- 4) In Figure 11.5 "More Education, Less Divorce" how has the trend changed in the correlation of education and divorce?

Answer: Overall, higher education continues to result in lower divorce rates; however, over the 20 years of data presented, those who have completed a degree have decreased their overall rates of divorces whereas those who have not completed a degree have increased their overall divorce rates.

Diff: 1 *Page Ref: 350-Figure 11.5*

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 12 Economy and Work

12.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) What *best describes* an economy?
- A) Regular exchanges of goods and services.
 - B) Relationships that promote consumption.
 - C) A set of institutions and relationships that manages natural resources, manufactured goods, and professional services.
 - D) Relationships that promote production.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 362

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What are the resources, goods, and services called?
- A) Capital
 - B) Markets
 - C) Economy
 - D) Capitalist

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 362

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) What is a market?
- A) Irregular exchange of goods and services
 - B) Regular consumption
 - C) Irregular consumption
 - D) Regular exchange of goods and services

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 363

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What is the era of the machine also called?
- A) Enlightenment
 - B) Industrial Revolution
 - C) Protestant Reformation
 - D) Autonomous Revolution

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 363

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What does production focus on?
- A) Deciding among the goods available
 - B) Stealing goods in the market
 - C) Getting goods out in the market
 - D) Commercializing the sacred into the market

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) What term is applied to the process of deciding among the goods available in the market?
A) Production B) Consumption C) Labor D) Capital

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) What is *most accurate* about advertising in the marketplace?
A) It is an essential part of business.
B) It is an afterthought.
C) It is not very successful.
D) It is a nonessential to the business world.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Evaluation

- 8) In which economic sector do the G7 currently have a larger percentage of people working?
A) Agriculture B) Manufacturing
C) Services D) Industry

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 365

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) What is **NOT** a social change that characterizes a "postindustrial" economy?
A) Rootlessness B) Manufacturing
C) Knowledge work D) Globalization

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 366

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) What is a knowledge economy concerned with?
A) The actual consumption of the commodity.
B) The actual production of the commodity.
C) The idea of consumption.
D) The idea of commodity, not the actual production of the commodity.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 366

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) What is the process of contracting out to another company work that was once done internally by your company called?
A) Insourcing B) Metasourcing C) Outsourcing D) Mesosourcing

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 367

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) When IT call centers for corporations are moved to India this is an example of what?
A) Outsourcing B) Metasourcing C) Insourcing D) Mesosourcing

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 367

Skill: Application

- 13) What is **NOT** a fundamental economic question that all societies must deal with?
 A) Production B) Equality C) Distribution D) Consumption

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 369

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) What is capitalism?
 A) A nonprofit-oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.
 B) An economic system based on the collective ownership of the means of production and distribution.
 C) A nonprofit-oriented economic system based on corporate ownership of the means of production.
 D) A profit-oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 369

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) What form of capitalism does the U.S. economy incorporate?
 A) Laissez-faire B) Welfare
 C) State D) Elements of all the above

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 370

Skill: Comprehension

- 16) What is **NOT** a form of capitalism?
 A) Socialist B) Welfare C) State D) Laissez-faire

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Comprehension

- 17) Who are the bourgeoisie?
 A) Clergy B) Owners C) Unemployed D) Workers

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) Who are the proletariat?
 A) Owners B) Clergy C) Workers D) Unemployed

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Knowledge

- 19) What is socialism the exact opposite of?
 A) State capitalism B) Laissez-faire capitalism
 C) Sovereign capitalism D) Welfare capitalism

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Comprehension

20) What *best describes* socialism?

- A) Has collective ownership and central planning
- B) Has central planning and collective goals
- C) Has central planning, collective ownership, and collective goals
- D) Has collective goals and collective ownership

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Knowledge

21) What *best describes* communism?

- A) Economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
- B) Economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered privately, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
- C) Economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, with a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.
- D) Economic system based on private ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 372

Skill: Knowledge

22) What does minimum wage provide?

- A) A floor below which wages cannot go.
- B) A ceiling above which wages cannot go.
- C) A wall beyond which lateral promotions are not possible.
- D) A floor below which wages can go.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 373

Skill: Comprehension

23) Which U.S. president oversaw the New Deal?

- A) Lyndon Johnson
- B) Franklin Roosevelt
- C) Richard Nixon
- D) John Kennedy

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 373

Skill: Knowledge

24) How is a corporation treated legally?

- A) As a group
- B) As a complex organization broken into more than ten sections
- C) As a simple organization broken into less than five sections
- D) As an individual

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 374

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) When a corporation is large and operates globally it is called?
 A) Binational B) Multinational C) Trinational D) Uninational

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 375

Skill: Knowledge

- 26) Walmart and its competitors often will go wherever on earth they need to in order to maximize profits and pay the lowest in wages. What is this an example of?
 A) Race to the bottom B) Slide to the side
 C) Fall to the floor D) Race to the top

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 376

Skill: Application

- 27) What is the "Hawthorne Effect"?
 A) That people work better and faster when they feel valued.
 B) People work slower when they feel valued.
 C) People work better and faster when they feel demeaned.
 D) People do not care about how they are valued only what they are paid.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 378

Skill: Knowledge

- 28) When management engages in strategies meant to get workers to embrace a system that exploits them this is called what?
 A) Fake appeal B) Manufacture consent
 C) Deceive laborers D) Produce agreement

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 378

Skill: Knowledge

- 29) What is **NOT** a way management may try to manufacture consent?
 A) Price-rate pay system B) Internal labor market
 C) Universal health care D) Collective bargaining

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 378-379

Skill: Comprehension

- 30) What type of work is knowledge-based?
 A) White-collar B) Black-collar C) Blue-collar D) Pink-collar

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 379

Skill: Knowledge

- 31) What is pink-collar work often stigmatized as?
 A) Men's work B) Youth work
 C) Elderly work D) Women's work

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 380

Skill: Comprehension

32) What collars does service work wear?

- A) White and purple
- C) Blue and pink

- B) White and pink
- D) Blue and white

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 381

Skill: Comprehension

33) Tim earns a living by doing landscaping around town; he is paid "under the table". What type of economy is Tim participating in?

- A) Underground

- B) Hidden

- C) Outta sight

- D) Closed doors

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 383

Skill: Application

34) What does structural unemployment refer to?

- A) Nonpermanent conditions of the economy

- B) More permanent conditions of the economy

- C) Changes in demands for workers based on climate or seasonal criteria

- D) Response to the normal business cycles of expansion and contraction

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 387

Skill: Knowledge

35) What is a token?

- A) When a person is hired based on individual traits not because she/he is a member of a specific group.

- B) When a person is hired based on merit.

- C) When a person is fired based on merit.

- D) When a person is hired as a representative of their group rather than as an individual.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 388

Skill: Knowledge

12.2 Fill in the Blank

1) _____ is a set of institutions and relationships that manages natural resources, manufactured goods, and professional services.

- A) Capital

- B) Economy

- C) Revolution

- D) Business

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 362

Skill: Knowledge

2) The resources, goods, and services in an economy are called _____.

- A) Capital

- B) Surplus

- C) Production

- D) Consumption

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 362

Skill: Knowledge

3) _____ are regular exchanges of goods and services.

- A) Productions B) Economies C) Capital D) Markets

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 363

Skill: Knowledge

4) The _____ revolution is the era of the machine that transformed economies, politics, and social life first in Europe.

- A) Industrial B) Enlightened C) Modern D) Protestant

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 363

Skill: Knowledge

5) _____ economies are based on factory production.

- A) Modern B) Industrial C) Service D) Internet

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 363

Skill: Knowledge

6) _____ allowed for the goods and services of the Industrial Revolution to be within reach for the vast majority of the population.

- A) Capital B) Consumption
C) Production D) Mass production

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Comprehension

7) _____ is how to get more goods out in the world.

- A) Capital B) Consumption C) Production D) Outsourcing

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Knowledge

8) When one is deciding among the goods available one is taking part in _____.

- A) Consumption B) Production C) Capital D) Industry

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Comprehension

9) _____ was coined by Thorstein Veblen to mark the shift from the Protestant ethic described by Max Weber to the new form of prestige based on accumulating as many possessions as possible and showing them off.

- A) Wage labor B) False consciousness
C) Mass production D) Conspicuous consumption

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Three social changes characterize _____ economies: knowledge work, rootlessness, and globalization.

A) Industrial B) Postindustrial C) Service D) Postservice

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 366

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) A _____ economy is less oriented around the actual production of a commodity and more concerned with the idea of the commodity.

A) Rootless B) Knowledge C) Industrial D) Globalized

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 366

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) Postindustrialized economies are also called _____.

A) Global B) Local C) Universal D) Connected

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 367

Skill: Comprehension

- 13) The economic system of _____ is profit-oriented based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.

A) Communism B) Socialism C) Capitalism D) Welfare

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 369

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) Adam Smith theorized a form of capitalism known as _____ capitalism.

A) Laissez-faire B) Welfare C) State D) Complete

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 369

Skill: Comprehension

- 15) State capitalism requires _____ to use a heavy hand in regulating and constraining the marketplace.

A) Corporations B) Government
C) Small businesses D) Private citizens

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 370

Skill: Comprehension

- 16) _____ offers collective ownership, collective goals, and central planning as its economic system.

A) Communism B) Welfare capitalism
C) Laissez-faire capitalism D) Socialism

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Knowledge

17) _____ is an economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.

- A) Communism
- B) State capitalism
- C) Socialism
- D) Welfare capitalism

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 372

Skill: Knowledge

18) _____ provides a floor below which wages cannot go.

- A) Intermediate funding
- B) Minimum wage
- C) Minimum funding
- D) Maximum wage

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 373

Skill: Knowledge

19) The _____ is a business that is treated legally as an individual.

- A) Corporation
- B) Farm
- C) CSA
- D) Knowledge market

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 374

Skill: Knowledge

20) Large, global corporations are called _____.

- A) Co-transnational
- B) Bilineal
- C) Multinational
- D) Bilateral

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 375

Skill: Knowledge

21) When workers come to embrace a system that exploits them and management has managed to devise it, the term used is _____.

- A) Falsely imprison
- B) Produce agreement
- C) Trick the masses
- D) Manufacture consent

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 378

Skill: Knowledge

22) The informal economy is also called the _____ economy.

- A) Black
- B) Underground
- C) Blue
- D) Catacomb

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 383

Skill: Knowledge

23) Household labor or _____ does make a significant impact on the economy.

- A) Wage labor
- B) Informal capital
- C) Human capital
- D) Human wages

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 384

Skill: Knowledge

- 24) Leroy feels as if he is a _____ or was simply hired as a representative of his group rather than as an individual.

A) Chip B) Token C) Sign D) Poster

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 388

Skill: Application

- 25) The reality that men earn more than women is called a _____.

A) Pay gap B) Wage break C) Pay stop D) Wage divide

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389-390

Skill: Comprehension

12.3 True or False

- 1) One way that an industrial economy differs from an agricultural one is that there is a separation of work and home.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) The U.S. economy incorporates elements of all three forms of capitalism: laissez-faire, state, and welfare capitalism.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 370

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) Communism requires strong government intervention whereas with socialism the government is abolished.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 372

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) The corporation is a business that is not treated legally as an individual.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 374

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) The products of multinational corporations are often created in many different countries due to networks of offices and manufacturing plants all around the world.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 376

Skill: Application

- 6) Blue-collar is associated with jobs involved with production rather than knowledge.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 380

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) The informal economy is synonymous with unorganized.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 383

Skill: Analysis

- 8) During the past decade, women have been leading in small business ownership.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 385

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) If a person who is labeled a "token" fails, it is seen as a personal failure by others not as representative of their group.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 388

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) The United States ranks number eight among wealthy nations in the percentage of mothers in the labor force.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 392

Skill: Knowledge

12.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is the definition of an economy?

Answer: An economy is a set of institutions and relationships that manages natural resources, manufactured goods, and professional services.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 362

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What are the five ways industrial economies differ from agricultural economies?

Answer: The five differences are: that industrial economies had machines which were more powerful than manual labor, centralization of industry, specialization of skills, wage labor, and separation of work and home.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 363–364

Skill: Analysis

- 3) What does the term conspicuous consumption mark a shift in?

Answer: It is a term coined by Thorstein Veblen that marks a shift from the Protestant Ethic described by Max Weber, where people would gain prestige from being thrifty and saving money, to a new form of prestige where people accumulate as many possessions as possible and show them off.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 364

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) What is a knowledge economy concerned with?

Answer: A knowledge economy is concerned with the idea of the commodity, its marketing, its distribution, and its relationship to different groups of consumers.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 366

Skill: Comprehension

5) What is outsourcing?

Answer: Outsourcing is the contracting out to another company of work that had once been done internally by your company.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 367

Skill: Knowledge

6) What is capitalism?

Answer: It is a profit-oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 369

Skill: Knowledge

7) What is socialism?

Answer: Socialism is an economic system that offers collective ownership, collective goals, and central planning.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 371

Skill: Knowledge

8) What is communism?

Answer: Communism is an economic system based on collective ownership of the means of production and is administered collectively, without a political apparatus to ensure equal distribution.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 372

Skill: Knowledge

9) What are pink-collar jobs?

Answer: Pink-collar jobs are those in which women primarily work, such as secretary or waitstaff.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 380

Skill: Knowledge

10) What is the pay gap?

Answer: The pay gap is the inequality in the pay between men and women, where men earn more than women.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389–390

Skill: Knowledge

12.5 Essay

1) Compare industrial and agricultural economies.

Answer: Power: machines are more powerful in the industrial economy, while in the agricultural economy most work was done by humans or animals. Centralization: work was in the city where people could have access to bulky machines. Specialization: instead of each worker creating an entire project from start to finish as what happened in an agricultural economy, an industrial economy had workers only do a small specialized portion of work. Wage labor: arose in the industrial economy. Separation of work and home: unlike the agricultural economy where work and home intertwined the industrial economy separated them out into two different worlds.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 363–364

Skill: Synthesis

- 2) Explain what the three social changes are that characterize "postindustrial" economies. Give examples of all three changes.

Answer: The social changes are: knowledge work, rootlessness, and globalization. (Students should define each and give an example of each in today's world).

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 366–367

Skill: Application

- 3) Compare the different forms of capitalism; define capitalism in your response. What form does the United States have?

Answer: Capitalism is a profit-oriented economic system based on the private or corporate ownership of the means of production and distribution. Laissez-faire capitalism is pure capitalism where self-interest rules, the bottom line is most important, and markets are not regulated. State capitalism requires that the government use a heavy hand in regulating and constraining the marketplace. Welfare capitalism is where the government has more control over private investors than state capitalism. There are more extensive social programs present as well. The United States has elements of all three forms.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 369–370

Skill: Synthesis

- 4) Explain what a multinational corporation is and offer an example of a multinational corporation as well. How are these corporations affected by globalization?

Answer: A multinational corporation is a corporation that is no longer clearly located anywhere but in a variety of locations. People can work all across the world for one company and many countries can contribute to helping make a single product. Many examples exist of these companies: i.e., NIKE, GM, McDonald's. The corporations see globalization as a "win-win"; they make more profits overall even if these profits hurt the various societies that they exist in. They are able to have a large labor pool, pay them less in wages, and bypass legal restrictions by going to countries where such restrictions might not apply.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 375–376

Skill: Application

- 5) What is unemployment? Are there different forms? Explain these forms and how society can help the unemployed.

Answer: Unemployment is when people are not receiving paid income for work. There are different forms: seasonal, cyclical, structural (students should define each). Society can help by offering short-term compensation to those who are unemployed and perhaps retraining for those who are unable to find work.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 386–387

Skill: Comprehension

12.6 Open Book

- 1) What does Figure 12.1 "Change in Employment by Broad Economic Sector, 1960–2004", offer about changes in employment?

Answer: Jobs are shifting today to the services sector, with developed countries seeing far greater increases in employment in the services.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 365–Figure 12.1

Skill: Analysis

- 2) What does Figure 12.2 "World Wealth Levels" show is happening between rich and poor countries?

Answer: The gap is large between rich and poor even as globalization is happening.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 368-Figure 12.2

Skill: Analysis

- 3) What might cause the size of an informal economy to vary, as it does in Figure 12.4 "Informal Economy as Percentage of GDP"?

Answer: Other options to earn employment that meets ones needs, as higher-income nations have a lower overall percentage of their GDP as part of the informal economy.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 383-Figure 12.4

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) What might be contributing to the increase in racial diversity that is shown in Table 12.1 "Increasing Racial Diversity in the U.S. Labor Force"?

Answer: Upward trends in the overall population might be contributing to the increase in racial diversity.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389-Table 12.1

Skill: Evaluation

Chapter 13 Politics and Media

13.1 Multiple Choice

1) What is the art and science of government called?

A) Politics

B) Lobbying

C) Voting

D) Gerrymandering

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

Skill: Knowledge

2) What *best describes* government?

A) The administration of the actions of the inhabitants of states.

B) The organization of the thoughts of the inhabitants of communities, societies, and states.

C) The organization and administration of the actions of the inhabitants of communities, societies, and states.

D) The organization of the actions of the inhabitants of communities.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

Skill: Knowledge

3) What is power that is perceived as legitimate by both the holder of power and those subject to it called?

A) Domination

B) Authority

C) Suppression

D) Oppression

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

Skill: Knowledge

4) When people derive their authority from who they are, as in a descendent of a king, and it's how it's always been done, this is an example of what type of authority?

A) Traditional

B) Legal

C) Charismatic

D) Rational

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 399

Skill: Application

5) When people obey because of the personal characteristics of the leader this is called?

A) Traditional authority

B) Legal authority

C) Charismatic authority

D) Rational authority

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 399

Skill: Knowledge

6) When a leader is to be obeyed because they are voicing a set of rational derived laws this is what type of authority?

A) Charismatic-legal

B) Legal-rational

C) Rational-traditional

D) Traditional-legal

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 400

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) How do authorities limit power/knowledge and thereby maintain control?
- A) Hierarchical observation
 - B) Normalizing judgement
 - C) Examination
 - D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 400

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) What is an oligarchy?
- A) Rule of an individual
 - B) Rule of masses
 - C) Rule of a small group of people
 - D) Rule of the people

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 401

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) What is it called when a person who has no hereditary claim to rule does rule?
- A) Oligarchy
 - B) Dictatorship
 - C) Monarchy
 - D) Democracy

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 401

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) When Hitler acquired his power it was through what means?
- A) Illegitimate, he overthrew the government.
 - B) Legitimate, he was appointed chancellor.
 - C) Confusing, since there was no government in place.
 - D) Illegal, he rigged the local elections by using the German mob.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 402

Skill: Application

- 11) What is *most accurate* about how totalitarian governments start?
- A) They all start off as democracies.
 - B) They all start off as socialist.
 - C) They all start off as communist.
 - D) They can start off in any form of government.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 402

Skill: Evaluation

- 12) What *best describes* a democracy?
- A) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of the poor.
 - B) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of all the people.
 - C) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of the middle class.
 - D) Puts legislative decision-making into the hands of the immigrants.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 402

Skill: Knowledge

13) What is a pure democracy also known as?

- A) Participatory democracy
- B) Representative democracy
- C) Ordered democracy
- D) Proportional democracy

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 403

Skill: Knowledge

14) What theory developed because nation-states were too big for participatory democracy?

- A) Faction democracy
- B) Group democracy
- C) Representative democracy
- D) Broker democracy

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 403

Skill: Comprehension

15) What is voting rights for all called?

- A) National votes
- B) Universal suffrage
- C) Global rights
- D) Popular voting

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 403

Skill: Knowledge

16) What is *most accurate* about corruption?

- A) It can occur no matter what type of government is in place.
- B) It is more likely to occur in democracies.
- C) It is less likely to occur in the Western part of the world.
- D) It is only present in totalitarian regimes.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 404

Skill: Evaluation

17) What did Max Weber argue about bureaucracies and democracy?

- A) Bureaucracies are inherently good for democracy.
- B) Bureaucracies are neutral to democracy.
- C) Bureaucracies are inherently antagonistic to democracy.
- D) Bureaucracies are inherently positive in promoting freedom in democracy.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 404

Skill: Comprehension

18) What form of government has each party receive a proportion of the legislative seats?

- A) Coalition grouping
- B) Representative coalition
- C) Proportional representation
- D) Coalition proportion

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 405

Skill: Knowledge

19) What year did women acquire suffrage in the United States?

- A) 1820
- B) 1880
- C) 1920
- D) 1940

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 406

Skill: Knowledge

20) What are the two major parties in the United States today?

- A) Republicans; Libertarians
- B) Republicans; Democrats
- C) Democrats; Libertarians
- D) Democrats; Greens

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 407

Skill: Comprehension

21) Who are more likely to be Democrats?

- A) Upper middle class
- B) Wealthy
- C) Union members
- D) White-collar

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 408

Skill: Comprehension

22) Which of the following is an example of a promotional group?

- A) Greenpeace
- B) NOW
- C) Focus on the Family
- D) AFL-CIO

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 409

Skill: Application

23) What *best describes* a PAC?

- A) An interest group that exists only to work to defeat candidates based on their stance on specific issues.
- B) An interest group that exists only to inform people about candidates but does not work to either elect or defeat candidates.
- C) An interest group that exists to work to elect or defeat candidates based on their stance on specific issues.
- D) An interest group that exists only to work to elect candidates based on their stance on specific issues.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 410

Skill: Knowledge

24) What is a collective attempt to further a common interest or secure a goal through action outside the sphere of established institutions known as?

- A) Social group
- B) Social movement
- C) Social sit-in
- D) Social revolution

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 410

Skill: Knowledge

25) What term is *best described* by how misery is socially experienced by constantly comparing yourself to others?

- A) Absolute comparison
- B) Relative deprivation
- C) Absolute deprivation
- D) Relative comparison

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 412

Skill: Comprehension

26) What is **NOT** true about democratic societies and terrorism?

- A) They are not particularly vulnerable to terrorists.
- B) They are particularly vulnerable to terrorists.
- C) Many have had terrorist attacks against them.
- D) They reject terrorism in principle.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 415

Skill: Comprehension

27) What is the *best description* of media?

- A) Ways we intimidate each other
- B) Ways we communicate with each other
- C) Ways we nonverbally understand each other
- D) Ways we visually comprehend each other.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 417

Skill: Knowledge

28) Which of the following is an example of mass media?

- A) Printing press
- B) Internet
- C) Television
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 417

Skill: Application

29) What is "blog" short for?

- A) Data log
- B) Itinerary log
- C) Diaralog
- D) Weblog

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 419

Skill: Knowledge

30) Which is **NOT** an example of guy media given by the text?

- A) Religious programming
- B) Gaming
- C) Gambling
- D) Pornography

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 422

Skill: Comprehension

31) What are culture industries?

- A) Cultural products that are not offered for consumption.
- B) Culture that is merely produced but never consumed.
- C) Cultural products that are offered for consumption.
- D) Culture that is economically unimportant.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 426

Skill: Knowledge

32) The variety of media being owned by a smaller and smaller number of companies is an example of what concept?

- A) Cultural groupings
- B) Media consolidation
- C) Media groupings
- D) Cultural consolidation

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 427

Skill: Application

33) Which of the following is **NOT** a broad goal of media consumption?

- A) Irony
- B) Identity
- C) Surveillance
- D) Aesthetics

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 430–431

Skill: Knowledge

34) Mike finds significant personal meaning by being part of the KISS Army. He has dressed up as a KISS band member on special occasions for fun and has brought his kids to various events based on the band. Mike's allegiance to KISS makes him what term?

- A) Fan
- B) Stalker
- C) Deadhead
- D) Trekkie

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 431

Skill: Application

35) When describing an environment in which people everywhere could make their voices heard to one another it is called what?

- A) Universal community
- B) Popular nation
- C) Fad city
- D) Global village

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 432

Skill: Knowledge

36) Which country's cultural imperialism has become dominant?

- A) Canada
- B) Great Britain
- C) United States
- D) Mexico

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 433

Skill: Comprehension

13.2 Fill in the Blank

1) _____ is the ability to make people do what you want them to do.

- A) Force
- B) Coercion
- C) Power
- D) Deception

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

Skill: Knowledge

2) _____ is power that is perceived as legitimate, by both the holder of the power and those subject to it.

- A) Force
- B) Coercion
- C) Domination
- D) Authority

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) _____ authority is a type of power in which people obey because of the personal characteristics of the leader.
 A) Traditional B) Charismatic C) Divine D) Rational

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 399

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) Hitler had a _____ type of authority.
 A) Charismatic B) Traditional C) Rational D) Divine

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 400

Skill: Application

- 5) In _____ authority, leaders are to be obeyed, not primarily as representatives of tradition or because of their personal qualities.
 A) Traditional B) Charismatic C) Legal-rational D) Divine

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 400

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) In an _____ political system power is vested in a single person or small group.
 A) Authoritarian B) Democracy C) Socialist D) Republic

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 401

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Rule by a single individual is a _____.
 A) Patriarchy B) Monarchy C) Hierarchy D) Oligarchy

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 401

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) _____ is when political authority is extended over all other aspects of social life.
 A) Democracy B) Totalitarianism
 C) Socialism D) Liberalism

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 402

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) Voting for all adults, men and women, is known as _____.
 A) Global rights B) Universal suffrage
 C) Popular voting D) Universal rights

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 403

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) _____ occurs when people use their political influences to make money or exercise illicit power.

A) Mismanagement
B) Deception
C) Corruption
D) Legitimate authority

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 403-404

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) When nations become larger and more complex, more and more levels between the people and the decision-making are formed and a _____ is present.

A) Bureaucracy
B) Market
C) Democracy
D) Civilization

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 404

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) In a _____ representation system each party receives a proportion of the legislative seat and would be more likely to govern "from the center" and build coalitions.

A) Representative
B) Proportional
C) Proxy
D) Weighted

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 405

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) _____ groups promote their interests among state and national legislators and often influence public opinion.

A) Ideas
B) Values
C) Involvement
D) Interest

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 408-409

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) The AFL-CIO and other labor groups are examples of _____ groups.

A) Prepared
B) Promotional
C) Protective
D) Pressured

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 409

Skill: Application

- 15) Lobbying groups that work to elect or defeat candidates based on their stance on a specific issue are called _____.

A) Political action committees
B) Nonpromotional action groups
C) Protective groups
D) Agenda-based committees

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 410

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) _____ is the attempt to overthrow the existing political order and replace it with a completely new one.

A) Anarchy
B) Mobilization
C) Democracy
D) Revolution

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 411

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) _____ means using acts of violence and destruction against military or civilian targets as political strategy.

A) Nazism B) Fascism C) Terrorism D) Communism

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 413

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) _____ media are ways to communicate with vast numbers of people at the same time, usually over a great distance.

A) Universal B) Mass C) Majority D) Mainstream

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 417

Skill: Knowledge

- 19) The Internet has also been widely called the _____.

A) World Wide Web B) Tubes
C) Channels D) Global Network Exchange

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 423

Skill: Knowledge

- 20) _____ are the mass production of cultural products that are offered for consumption.

A) Media economies B) Media groups
C) Cultural industries D) Cultural economies

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 426

Skill: Knowledge

- 21) _____ refers to the increased control of an increasing variety of media by a smaller and smaller number of companies.

A) Media tightening B) Cultural controls
C) Media consolidation D) Cultural consolidation

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 427

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) _____ is a form of mass media and also a kind of media text that helps to sell products.

A) Cultural economy B) Advertising
C) Consumption D) Production

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 428

Skill: Comprehension

- 23) _____ with media can act as a short vacation from the everyday problems we face.

A) Diversion B) Inclusion C) Exclusion D) Inversion

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 430

Skill: Comprehension

- 24) _____ are groups that guide interpretation and convey the preferred meanings of mass media texts.

A) Cultural communities
C) Cultural organizations

B) Interpretive communities
D) Interpretive organizations

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 431

Skill: Knowledge

- 25) _____ is the cultural control of one country by another.

A) Cultural interdependence
C) Cultural ideology

B) Cultural imperialism
D) Cultural innovation

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 433

Skill: Knowledge

13.3 True or False

- 1) Authority is power that is neither perceived as legitimate or illegitimate.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Charisma is morally neutral.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 400

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) Democracies are difficult and messy when compared to authoritarian systems.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 402

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) In the United States, political campaigns have become very costly and often only the very wealthy can afford to run for political office.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 404

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) The two major parties in the United States are Democrats and Republicans.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 407

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) Terrorism can be used by the regime in power to ensure continued obedience.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 414

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) Commuting is a cause that may be leading to the decline in civil society.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 416

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) American families watch less TV today than they did when it was a new social phenomenon.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 421

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Internet access has become more available to all people regardless of where they live in the world; wealthy countries and poorer countries boast similar access.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 423

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Academics and scientists are the most common mass media products today in popular culture.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 429

Skill: Comprehension

13.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is traditional authority?

Answer: Traditional authority is a type of power that draws its legitimacy from tradition.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 399

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is a participatory democracy and how it is different than a representative democracy?

Answer: A participatory democracy gives everyone one vote, all making decisions, and the majority ruling. It differs from a representative democracy in which the citizens have one vote to elect a representative who makes the decisions for them.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 403

Skill: Analysis

- 3) How does a bureaucracy get formed in a nation?

Answer: A bureaucracy is formed when nations become larger and more complex, and more and more levels between the people and the decision making are formed.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 404

Skill: Evaluation

- 4) Why are interest groups formed?

Answer: They are formed to promote their interests among state and national legislators and often to try to influence public opinion.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 408–409

Skill: Knowledge

5) What is terrorism and why is it used?

Answer: Terrorism means using acts of violence and destruction against military or civilian targets (or threatening to use them) as a political strategy.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 413

Skill: Knowledge

6) What are three types of mass media?

Answer: Types of mass media include: print media, the radio, television, movies, blogs, gaming, the Internet.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 417-418

Skill: Comprehension

7) What is the word *blog* short for? What is the purpose of a blog?

Answer: Blog is short for weblog. Its purpose is to act as an online personal journal or diary where an author can air his or her opinions directly to the audience.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 419

Skill: Knowledge

8) When a sociologist is examining culture industries this means what?

Answer: It means that the sociologist is examining the mass production of cultural products that are offered for consumption.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 426

Skill: Knowledge

9) What are interpretive communities?

Answer: They are groups that guide interpretation and convey the preferred meanings of mass media texts.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 431

Skill: Knowledge

10) What is cultural imperialism?

Answer: Cultural imperialism is the cultural control of one country by another.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 433

Skill: Knowledge

13.5 Essay

1) Compare the different forms of authority and offer an example of each. Which form is present in the United States?

Answer: Forms of authority: traditional, charismatic, legal-rational. Traditional authority is a type of power that draws its legitimacy from tradition. Charismatic authority is a type of power in which people obey because of the personal characteristics of the leader. Legal-Rational authority is when leaders are to be obeyed because they are voicing a set of rationally derived laws. (Students should give examples of each form.) The United States is primarily based on the legal-rational authority, but charismatic leaders have been U.S. presidents (JFK, Bill Clinton).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 399-400

Skill: Synthesis

- 2) How does one measure corruption? What is known about corruption and different political systems? Can you offer an example of corruption in the United States?

Answer: Corruption is measured by three variables: 1) Outside interests donate large sums of money to elected officials. 2) New members of parliament or Congress obey special interest groups rather than the views of the people they are supposed to represent. 3) Officials misuse government funds or the power of their office for personal gain. Corruption seems to have little to do with whether or not a country is democratic or authoritarian. (Students should provide an example of corruption in the United States.)

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 403-404

Skill: Application

- 3) Explain the American political parties.

Answer: There are two major political parties in the United States. The two parties are Republicans and Democrats. Republicans tend to promote a platform of small government, less taxation, and individual responsibility. Democrats favor government programs in order to help reduce social problems and this may mean larger government and taxation. Both parties fail in achieving their agendas and neither is consistent.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 407-408

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) When consumers consume media what are the five broad goals present? How does one use these goals in consumption? What could be a negative to these goals? How about a positive?

Answer: The five goals: surveillance, decision making, aesthetics, diversion, identity. Surveillance is used to find out what the world is like. It can help us acquire information. Decision making helps us to acquire enough information on a subject to make a decision. Aesthetics sees media objects as works of art because they do create a particular vision of reality. Diversion helps us to be entertained and take a break from reality. Identity in consuming mass media texts allows for us to create and maintain group identity. A negative about these goals is that we can either receive information from the wrong sources, limit our world view, become more interested in diversion than reality, and we may not form identity separate from media imagery. A positive is that it can connect us to a wider range of information, help us to appreciate more art forms, take a break to recharge when we are stressed out, and can provide a way to connect to others who are like us when we are in the minority.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 430-431

Skill: Analysis

- 5) How is the media being globalized? What role does cultural imperialism play in this?

Answer: Globalization in the media has occurred through the technological changes that exist with more people having access to media from all over the world. It is helping to create a global village (define). However, cultural imperialism, where one culture controls another is a negative of this globalization. The West and particularly the United States are cultural imperialists with the majority of the global media being consumed from the West and promoting a Western culture set.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 432-433

Skill: Comprehension

13.6 Open Book

- 1) According to Figure 13.1 "The Year in Which Women Achieved the Right to Vote on an Equal Basis with Men" when did women in the United States receive the right to vote?

Answer: In 1920.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 406–Figure 13.1

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) After evaluating Figure 13.2 "PAC Contributions to Candidates in Nonelection Years", what effect might PACs have now on elections versus in the past?

Answer: A greater effect due to an increased amount of money being funneled to candidates and into the election cycle.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 410–Figure 13.2

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) Looking at Figure 13.5 "Advertising Expenditures Worldwide", what types of advertising exist by expenditure? What are the three highest expenditures on? Also what is advertising?

Answer: The types of advertising that exist by expenditure: cars, food, personal care, entertainment and media, electronics and telecommunication, pharmaceuticals, and others. The three highest expenditures: cars (24%), food (19%), and personal care (18%). Advertising itself is a form of mass media, a kind of media text, and is an engine of media production.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 428–Figure 13.5

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) When looking at Figure 13.6 "Top Ten Grossing Films of All Time at the International (non-U.S.) Box Office", what do the top ten grossing films have in common?

Answer: All the top ten grossing films at the international box office were American films.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 434–Figure 13.6

Skill: Analysis

Chapter 14 Education

14.1 Multiple Choice

1) Which term *best describes* education?

- A) Hidden system
- C) Private system

- B) Social institution
- D) Hidden institution

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Knowledge

2) What are the two functions that education has?

- A) Hidden; latent
- C) Potential; latent

- B) Visible; manifest
- D) Manifest; latent

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Comprehension

3) Which of the following is **NOT** identified as part of the hidden curriculum of the U.S. education system?

- A) Conformity to mainstream norms
- C) Obedience to authority

- B) Collective behavior and pacificism
- D) Acceptance of social inequality

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Knowledge

4) What does it mean that the United States is a credential society?

- A) You need diplomas, degrees, and certificates to qualify for a job.
- B) The education system teaches a hidden curriculum based on individualism.
- C) You do not need a diploma or degree if you are able to demonstrate your ability in other ways, i.e., you can simply study law and then practice it without going to school.
- D) That you need to pass a test to work in manufacturing but not in other employment industries.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Analysis

5) When did the public education movement begin in the United States?

A) 1648

B) 1748

C) 1848

D) 1948

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 441

Skill: Knowledge

- 6) What is **NOT** a reason, offered by the text, for the increasing rate of Hispanic dropouts?
- A) Language barriers
 - B) Low-quality schooling
 - C) Migration patterns from the Southwest to the Northeast
 - D) Low incomes

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 443

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) What is *most accurate* about the global education of girls?
- A) Worldwide girls are more poorly educated than boys
 - B) Worldwide girls are more literate than boys
 - C) Worldwide girls are more educated than boys
 - D) Worldwide girls are given more educational options than boys

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 444

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) What is a common objection to the use of IQ tests?
- A) Some people cheat on them and this is what causes inequality in scoring.
 - B) Minorities are inherently smarter than the majority.
 - C) Women are inherently smarter than men.
 - D) There is bias in the questions that skews results.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 445

Skill: Analysis

- 9) What is "the knowledge and understanding of scientific concepts and processes required for personal decision making, participation in civic and cultural affairs, and economic productivity" referred to as?

- A) Civic literacy
- B) Cultural literacy
- C) Political literacy
- D) Scientific literacy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447

Skill: Knowledge

- 10) Where do the most important lessons of the hidden curriculum in education take place?
- A) Informal interactions that take place during every school day
 - B) Outside the classroom
 - C) In various settings around the school; cafeteria, playground.
 - D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 448

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) Which group is *more likely* to attend private schools?

- A) Blacks
- B) Whites
- C) Asians
- D) Hispanics

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 448

Skill: Comprehension

- 12) What is the largest provider of private school education in the United States?
- A) Roman Catholic Church
 - B) Church of Latter-Day Saints
 - C) Orthodox Judaism
 - D) Anglican Church

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 448

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) What do wealthier school districts help to reproduce in relation to class?
- A) Equity
 - B) Privilege
 - C) Distribution
 - D) Humility

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) What was the outcome of *Brown v. Board of Education*?
- A) Separate but equal schools (segregation) was constitutional.
 - B) Separate but equal redline zones for housing (segregation) was constitutional.
 - C) Separate but equal religious institutions (segregation) was unconstitutional.
 - D) Separate but equal schools (segregation) was unconstitutional.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Comprehension

- 15) What is it called when it is required that White and non-White students living in the same district attend separate schools?
- A) Integration
 - B) Suppression
 - C) Segregation
 - D) Inclusiveness

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) What can integration achieve?
- A) An ethnic distribution that is more balanced.
 - B) An ethnic distribution that is divided by separate but equal.
 - C) An ethnic distribution that is less balanced, more separate.
 - D) None of the above

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Analysis

- 17) When did Congress pass the Bilingual Education Act?
- A) 1948
 - B) 1958
 - C) 1968
 - D) 1978

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Knowledge

18) What is a criticism against the use of bilingual education?

- A) Helps students learn English.
- B) Programs are costly and inefficient.
- C) Assimilates people quickly into the American culture.
- D) Helps students learn and comprehend overall curriculum.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Evaluation

19) Polk High School groups students according to ability; what is this an example of?

- A) Tracking
- B) Skipping
- C) Mainstreaming
- D) Packaging

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Application

20) What is the phenomenon of "when you expect something to happen, it usually does" referred to as?

- A) Predictive hypothesis
- B) Enhanced belief
- C) ESP interaction
- D) Self-fulfilling prophecy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Knowledge

21) What can develop as a result of tracking?

- A) Mainstreaming students
- B) Removing divisions among students
- C) Labeling a student
- D) Raising the level of equality among students

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Evaluation

22) Which doll once spoke the words, "Math class is tough"?

- A) Zoe
- B) Dora the Explorer
- C) Barbie
- D) Abby Cadabby

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Knowledge

23) How does the voucher system help pay for students' tuition at private schools?

- A) Fundraising
- B) Free-will donations
- C) Student loans
- D) Taxpayer funds

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 453

Skill: Knowledge

24) What *best describes* a charter school?

- A) Publicly funded elementary or secondary schools that set forth in their founding document (charter) goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.
- B) Private schools that receive public funds for children.
- C) Privately funded schools that set forth in their founding document (charter) goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.
- D) Homeschools that work as a co-op, helping children maintain certain goals.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455

Skill: Knowledge

25) How many children are now in homeschooling environments?

- A) Less than 500,000
- B) More than 1 million
- C) More than 5 million
- D) More than 10 million

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 455

Skill: Knowledge

26) Which government bill, signed by President George W. Bush, focuses on a top-down approach to school performance?

- A) Moving Children
- B) Title IX
- C) No Child Left Behind
- D) America's Future

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Knowledge

27) What is a criticism of the "No Child Left Behind" bill?

- A) It is more costly than initially projected.
- B) Reproduces the same inequalities it is meant to fix.
- C) Many states skirt the intention of the bill by setting very low standards.
- D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Analysis

28) In the last 50 years how much has the population going to college in the United States increased by?

- A) 600%
- B) 800%
- C) 1000%
- D) 1200%

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Knowledge

29) Which is *most accurate* about U. S. student readiness and achievement in relation to college?

- A) It is not discussed
- B) It is high
- C) It is low
- D) It is the best in the world

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 457

Skill: Comprehension

- 30) What percentage of people from low-income households by the time they turn 26 years of age have received a bachelor's degree?

A) 7% B) 14% C) 28% D) 56%

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 458

Skill: Knowledge

- 31) What did Cathy Small find from her research into student life on college campuses?

A) Students just drink heavily and that is why they are behind on their work.
B) Students are lazy and simply don't do their work.
C) Students just go to college for the sex.
D) Students are amazingly busy, even if some might fit the above conjectures.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 460

Skill: Comprehension

- 32) What have for-profit universities had happen in recent years?

A) They have increased in numbers.
B) They haven't had any changes in their numbers.
C) They have decreased in recent years.
D) There are no for-profit universities, all are non-profit.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

Skill: Comprehension

- 33) Which of the following is an advantage of for-profit universities over non-profit universities?

A) The cost is lower.
B) The university owns the curriculum, not the professor.
C) Students can graduate relatively quickly.
D) All of the above

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 461

Skill: Evaluation

- 34) What is the name of largest for-profit university in the United States?

A) Arizona College B) The University of Phoenix
C) Mott College D) The University of Lebanon

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

Skill: Knowledge

- 35) What has the marketing success of for-profit universities led to in traditional universities?

A) Anti-commercialism B) Marketization
C) Anti-capitalism D) Consumption

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 462

Skill: Comprehension

14.2 Fill in the Blank

- 1) Sociologists define _____ as a social institution through which society provides its members with important knowledge.

A) Curriculum B) University C) Education D) Economy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Education teaches both a subject and a _____ curriculum.

A) Hidden B) Manifest C) Lower D) Secondary

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) The United States is a _____ society where one needs diplomas, degrees, and certificates to qualify for jobs.

A) Education B) Title C) Traditional D) Credential

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) In all countries without gender parity it is the _____ who are disadvantaged in education.

A) Elderly B) Boys C) Girls D) Middle class

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 444

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Howard Gardner developed _____ types of intelligence; the last was added in 1997.

A) 2 B) 4 C) 6 D) 8

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 446

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) _____ intelligence is the sensitivity to meaning and order of words.

A) Spatial B) Linguistic C) Emotive D) Interpersonal

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 446

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) _____ intelligence is the understanding of one's own emotions.

A) Intrapersonal B) Emotive C) Interpersonal D) Naturalist

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 446

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) _____ literacy is "knowledge and understanding of the scientific concepts and processes required for personal decision making, participation in civic and cultural affairs, and economic productivity."

A) Objective B) Empirical C) Scientific D) Subjective

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) _____ runs the most private schools in the United States.

A) Roman Catholic Church B) Orthodox Judaism
C) ECLA D) Church of Latter-Day Saints

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 448

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) _____ overturned the practice of segregation.

A) *Roe v. Wade* B) *Brown v. Board of Education*
C) *Plessy v. Ferguson* D) *Doe v. Bolton*

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Knowledge

- 11) _____ required that Whites and non-White students living in the same school district would not attend the same schools.

A) Segregation B) Division C) Integration D) Separation

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) _____ helps a school's ethnic distribution be more balanced.

A) Exclusion B) Inclusion C) Segregation D) Integration

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Comprehension

- 13) _____, or grouping, students according to their ability is common in American schools.

A) Looping B) Mapping C) Tracking D) Marking

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) When teachers label a child "bad" and then the child, regardless of ability, seems "bad" the teacher may have created a _____.

A) Personal revelation B) Self-fulfilling prophecy
C) Tracked insight D) Educational ESP

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Application

15) In an educational setting, boys and girls are treated _____.

- A) By indifference
- B) The same
- C) Equally
- D) Differently

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Comprehension

16) _____ legislation forbids discrimination against girls and women in all aspects of school life.

- A) Title IX
- B) Title IV
- C) Title XIX
- D) Title V

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 452

Skill: Comprehension

17) _____, or calling someone or something "gay", has little to do with sexual orientation but is seen as just a "put down".

- A) Queer marking
- B) Gay hating
- C) Gay baiting
- D) Queer naming

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 453

Skill: Comprehension

18) Harmful teasing and _____ happen to more than 1 million school children a year.

- A) Bullying
- B) Joking
- C) Buddying
- D) Annoyance

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 453

Skill: Knowledge

19) The _____ system uses taxpayer funds to pay for students' tuition at private schools.

- A) Homeschool
- B) Voucher
- C) Charter
- D) Ticket

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 453

Skill: Knowledge

20) _____ are publicly funded elementary or secondary schools that set forth in their founding document goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.

- A) Charter schools
- B) Homeschools
- C) Voucher schools
- D) Private schools

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455

Skill: Knowledge

21) About 1.1 million students in 2003 were _____ in the United States, an increase of almost a quarter million since 1999.

- A) Unschooled
- B) Private schooled
- C) Homeschooled
- D) Reschooled

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 455

Skill: Knowledge

- 22) In January 2002, President George W. Bush signed Public Law 107-110, the Elementary and Secondary School Act, better known as _____.

A) Children's Education Revolution B) All Children Fall Ahead
C) Children Need Learning D) No Child Left Behind

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Knowledge

- 23) College is also known as _____ education.

A) Middle B) Higher C) Lower D) Reached

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Comprehension

- 24) _____ or proprietary universities are increasing.

A) For-profit B) Nonprofit C) For-funding D) Nonprivate

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

Skill: Comprehension

- 25) When universities transform themselves into competitive commercial operations they are participating in the _____ process of universities.

A) Consumption B) Production C) Marketization D) Reevaluation

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 462

Skill: Comprehension

14.3 True or False

- 1) Education teaches both a subject and a hidden curriculum.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) There is virtually no difference based on which social class a person belongs to and what type of education he/she will complete.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Comprehension

- 3) It has been continually proven that intelligence is linked to genetics more than the cultural or social exposure a person has.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 445-446

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) Only 20–25% of Americans are scientifically savvy and alert, according to Jon D. Miller, director of the Center for Biomedical Communications at Northwestern University Medical School.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 447

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) White students are more likely than minority students to be homeschooled or in the private school system.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 448–449

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) Voucher systems are not widely used in America due to the idea of using taxpayer funds to pay for students' tuition at private schools.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 453–454

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Homeschooling is done solely by religious fundamentalists.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455–456

Skill: Comprehension

- 8) "No Child Left Behind" has been a very expensive program and the cost of enforcing the program has a Department of Education budget of over \$20 billion.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) The majority of incoming college freshmen will graduate within four years of starting college.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 458

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) In recent years there has been a large increase in the number of marketing strategies from brand-name corporations within public schools.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 462

Skill: Comprehension

14.4 Short Answer

- 1) How do sociologists define education?

Answer: As a social institution through which society provides its members with important knowledge.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Knowledge

2) What does scientific literacy refer to?

Answer: It refers to the knowledge and understanding of the scientific concepts and processes required for personal decision making, participation in civic and cultural affairs, and economic productivity.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 447

Skill: Knowledge

3) What was the decision of the Supreme Court case *Brown v. Board of Education*?

Answer: The decision was that no longer would "separate but equal" in American education systems be deemed constitutional; the case allowed for an outlawing of the practice of segregation.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Comprehension

4) What is integration supposed to accomplish?

Answer: It is supposed to accomplish a school system where the ethnic distribution is more balanced to reflect the surrounding demographic population.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

Skill: Analysis

5) What does tracking do with students?

Answer: It groups students according to ability.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Knowledge

6) What does the term *self-fulfilling prophecy* describe?

Answer: It describes the curious phenomenon: When you expect something to happen, it usually does.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 451

Skill: Knowledge

7) What is a voucher system?

Answer: It is a system that uses taxpayer funds to pay for students' tuition at private schools.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 453

Skill: Knowledge

8) What are charter schools?

Answer: Charter schools are publicly funded schools that set forth in their founding document (charter) goals they intend to meet in terms of student achievement.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455

Skill: Knowledge

9) What is the purpose of "No Child Left Behind"?

Answer: The purpose of the program is to improve the public education system through federal oversight.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) What are the advantages that for-profit universities have over traditional universities?

Answer: For-profit universities' advantages are: cost is comparatively low, the university rather than the professor owns the curriculum, and students can graduate quickly.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 461

Skill: Analysis

14.5 Essay

- 1) Explain how sociology views education. What are the different functions of education?

Answer: Sociology views education as a social institution. It is a path to social mobility and promotes the current social structure. It has both a manifest function and a latent function. The manifest function is what is stated openly while the latent function is called a hidden curriculum. The hidden curriculum is taught not just in the classroom but in all areas of the education setting (cafeteria, playground).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 440

Skill: Comprehension

- 2) What is the relationship between globalization and education? Are there differences in education based on various social characteristics?

Answer: The relationship between globalization and education is that inequality in the economic world is reflected in the educational inequalities these countries face as well. When an economy is poorer so are the educational opportunities. Worldwide, girls are more poorly educated than boys. Girls lack in literacy and in completing an education when compared to boys, even when there is an overall lack in the society in terms of education opportunities.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 443-444

Skill: Analysis

- 3) Explain the relationship that exists between inequality and education. How does education reproduce inequality? Also, how does inequality manifest itself in education?

Answer: Education reproduces inequality because those with higher income levels receive more education, and those with a higher level of education receive higher income levels. Inequality is present in the educational materials, the ways teachers interact with students, how resources differ from district to district, and who has access to these resources. Whites are more likely to benefit from a more well-rounded education and a more prestigious education than Blacks. Inequality is manifest in education through segregation, lack of resources for those who do not speak English as a first language, and the tracking system.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 447-451

Skill: Analysis

- 4) Explain how sociologists view higher education. What are some of the changes in student life?

Answer: Higher education has become a social norm and expected next step in a person's life after high school. However, students are not, in the overall scheme of things, more prepared or intellectually advanced today than in the past. Most students today no longer claim traditional student status, meaning being able to just go to school and experience college. Most students instead work part-time and have other responsibilities. The average student takes longer than the idealized four years for college.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456-458

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) In what ways is education affected by the market? What are benefits and negatives to this? Include higher education, elementary schools, and high schools in your response.

Answer: Universities are traditionally non-profit institutions but there have been an increasing number of for-profit institutions. These institutions offer the benefits of decreased cost, universities rather than professors owning curriculum, and students graduating in less time. However, these institutions also omit or severely curtail traditional social activities of a college; facilities are limited; degrees lack prestige. University of Phoenix is the largest for-profit university in the country. Traditional universities are also now marketing themselves and this has spilled over into elementary schools and high schools. Some schools allow advertising directly to kids on the school bus.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 461-462

Skill: Synthesis

14.6 Open Book

- 1) Reviewing Figure 14.1 "High School Dropouts, Age 25 and over 2004", what might account for the differences in dropout rates?

Answer: States with lower rates are often those with the Whitest populations but those with higher rates have a greater percentage of minorities. Funding and management of the education system may also play a role.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 442-Figure 14.1

Skill: Evaluation

- 2) Globally, when reviewing Table 14.1 "Percentage Currently Attending School, by Region" what do the differences by gender indicate? Are there places on this list where either gender has 100% attendance?

Answer: That globally boys are more likely than girls to be in school; however, there is no part of the world where all children regardless of gender are in school 100%.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 443-Table 14.1

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) Review Figure 14.5 "Parental Reasons for Having Children Homeschooled, 2003". Why do families choose to homeschool?

Answer: 31% choose it because of the concern about the school environment and this is the number one reason. The second reason at 30% is religious or moral instruction. Other reasons (listed in descending order): dissatisfaction with academic instruction at other schools, other reasons not specified, child has disability (physical or mental), and child has other special needs.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456-Figure 14.5

Skill: Analysis

- 4) In Table 14.5 "Student Life by the Numbers", what are most college students doing at college?

Answer: Most are studying and preparing for class, with more than 55% giving 11 hours or more per week.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 460-Table 14.5

Skill: Evaluation

Chapter 15 Sociology of Environments: The Natural, Physical, and Human Worlds

15.1 Multiple Choice

- 1) What *best describes* demography?
- A) It is a social science that is not well known.
 - B) It is a science that studies birth rates and death rates only.
 - C) The scientific study of human populations and one of the oldest and most popular branches of sociology.
 - D) It is a popular branch of political science that sociologists use to discuss possible social outcomes related to population changes.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) Kate has three children; the number of children she actually has is representative of what concept?
- A) Birth rate
 - B) Fertility
 - C) Fecundity
 - D) Natural fecundity

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Application

- 3) What two birth measurements do demographers use?
- A) Fertility; morbidity
 - B) Fecundity; mortality
 - C) Fertility; fecundity
 - D) Fertility; mortality

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Knowledge

- 4) What is menarche?
- A) Onset of menstruation
 - B) Middle of menstruation
 - C) End of menstruation
 - D) Period during menopause

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) What is **NOT** a common push factor for why voluntary migrants leave their home country?
- A) Cultural oppression
 - B) Civil unrest
 - C) Strong economy
 - D) Political oppression

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 471

Skill: Comprehension

6) What is a pull factor that might cause voluntary migration from one's country?

- A) Civil stability
- B) Religious suppression
- C) Political oppression
- D) Sluggish economy

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 471

Skill: Comprehension

7) What do demographers use when studying the changing population of people leaving and coming into a country?

- A) Net migration rate
- B) Net morbidity rate
- C) Net fecundity rate
- D) Net mortality rate

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Comprehension

8) When looking at most wealthy countries what is true?

- A) High mortality rates
- B) High birth rates
- C) High emigration rates
- D) High rates of voluntary immigrants

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Comprehension

9) What is *most accurate* when discussing why people choose to immigrate to rich countries?

- A) They offer freedom of speech.
- B) They offer greater educational opportunities, job opportunities, and freedom from oppression.
- C) They offer more land for people to farm on.
- D) They offer less government structure allowing for laissez-faire capitalism to flourish.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Evaluation

10) What *best describes* the emigration rate?

- A) The number of people leaving a territory per million
- B) The number of people coming in a territory per thousand
- C) The number of people coming in a territory per hundred
- D) The number people leaving a territory per thousand

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Knowledge

11) Where in the world is the lowest net migration?

- A) China
- B) United States
- C) Micronesia
- D) Canada

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Analysis

- 12) What does the United States consider "significant" with internal migration?
- A) Moving out of the country
 - B) Moving within a county
 - C) Moving out of a county
 - D) Moving off the continent

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Comprehension

- 13) What is a demographer trying to understand when using comparative numbers of men and women and various age groups?
- A) Population breaks
 - B) Fecundity composition
 - C) Population composition
 - D) Morbidity composition

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 473

Skill: Comprehension

- 14) What does the significantly higher birth rate of males to females in countries where males are preferred suggest to demographers?
- A) Women are more likely to miscarry girls.
 - B) Women are more likely to choose an abortion if they find out they are carrying girls.
 - C) Women are using more natural methods to try to have boys.
 - D) It suggests nothing as there are no countries with a significant difference in the birth rate of males to females.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 473

Skill: Analysis

- 15) In her presentation, Michelle used a graph to discuss the distribution of men and women and various age groups in Mexico. Michelle's graph showed each group as different-sized bars, or "blocks". What was the graph Michelle used called?
- A) Population pie
 - B) Population pyramid
 - C) Population histogram
 - D) Population plot

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 474

Skill: Application

- 16) What *best describes* a natural population increase?
- A) The number of deaths every year subtracted by the number of births
 - B) The number of migrants every year subtracted by the number of deaths
 - C) The number of births every year subtracted by the number of deaths
 - D) The number of deaths every year subtracted by the number of migrants

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 475

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) What percentage of population growth is happening in the poorest countries?
- A) 66%
 - B) 76%
 - C) 86%
 - D) 96%

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Knowledge

18) Who held that the population would increase by geometric progression?

- A) Thomas Malthus
- B) Paul Elrich
- C) Robert Merton
- D) Thomas Elson

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Comprehension

19) By what progression does the Malthusian theory hold that the population will grow?

- A) Trimetric
- B) Quadmetric
- C) Geometric
- D) Monometric

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Knowledge

20) Why was Karl Marx critical of the Malthusian theory?

- A) He believed that population growth was a myth and that the population was shrinking.
- B) He argued it was unequal distribution not merely population growth that was causing hardship.
- C) He believed that all families should be very large in order to create a revolution.
- D) He argued it was disease that was causing hardship and there was little that could change it.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Evaluation

21) What was Paul Elrich's suggested solution to manage population growth?

- A) Achieve zero population growth
- B) Allow people to have no more than four children
- C) That the number of births would not exceed the number of migrations
- D) That sterilization should be mandatory for all people, regardless if they have children already or not.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476-477

Skill: Comprehension

22) What *best describes* the concept of zero population growth?

- A) That the number of births does exceed the number of deaths.
- B) That the number of deaths does exceed the number of migrations.
- C) That the number of deaths does not exceed the number of migrations.
- D) That the number of births does not exceed the number of deaths.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Skill: Knowledge

23) What did Frank Notestein argue that population growth was tied to?

- A) Technological development
- B) Medical advancement
- C) Social upheaval
- D) Political revolutions

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Skill: Comprehension

24) Which is **NOT** a stage of demographic transition?

- A) Initial stage
- B) Rapid technological growth stage
- C) Transitional growth stage
- D) Incipient decline stage

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Skill: Comprehension

25) How has China's government reduced population growth?

- A) Having women apply for "pregnancy permits" and then the government decides if they are approved to have a child or not.
- B) Giving each neighborhood a maximum number of children it may have.
- C) Forcing those deemed to have an illegal pregnancy pay fines, lose privileges, and lose jobs.
- D) All of these are methods used by the Chinese government.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478

Skill: Comprehension

26) What was a reason that around 1750 and beyond the Western part of the world saw a trend that had people moving from rural to urban settings?

- A) The Protestant Reformation called for people to move to urban environments to create new centers of Christian faith.
- B) The Enlightenment caused massive amounts of people to move to cities so that they could go to university.
- C) The Industrial Revolution spurred a movement toward manufacturing and people moved to urban environments to work in factories.
- D) The Modern Revolt called for people to leave feudal society and work for wages in order to overthrow monarchies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 479–480

Skill: Comprehension

27) When a researcher wants to understand how crowded a city feels he/she uses what measure?

- A) Population density
- B) Personal volume
- C) Personal matter
- D) Population volume

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 480

Skill: Knowledge

28) How does the U.S. Census Bureau define urban?

- A) As living in an area that has a population of 2,500 or less.
- B) As living in an incorporated area with a population of 25,000 or more.
- C) As living in an incorporated area with a population of 2,500 or more.
- D) As living in an incorporated area with a population of 250,000 or more.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 481

Skill: Knowledge

- 29) When a downtown area is revitalized and hip professionals move to the area, it can have the negative effect of raising property values so much that the poor and sometimes middle-class can no longer afford to remain in the area. What is this social phenomenon called?

A) Yuppie takeover
B) Gentrification
C) Industrialization
D) Gerrymandering

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 483-484

Skill: Knowledge

- 30) What is a cosmopolite?

A) Yuppie
B) Immigrant
C) Poor elderly minority
D) Artist and/or intellectual

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 486

Skill: Knowledge

- 31) Which country uses the most energy?

A) United States
B) Canada
C) Peru
D) Ireland

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 489

Skill: Comprehension

- 32) What does deforestation refer to?

A) Conservation practices that are okay with excessive logging as new forests are built to offset any damage
B) The building of cities in rural areas
C) The clearing of forests for crops and development
D) The off-setting of excessive carbon footprints by planting new forests

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 491

Skill: Knowledge

- 33) Which of the following is **NOT** one of the major sources of water pollution?

A) Domestic waste
B) Industrial waste
C) Natural Family Planning
D) Agricultural runoff

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 491

Skill: Comprehension

- 34) What is the percentage of the world's glaciers that are in retreat?

A) 55%
B) 75%
C) 90%
D) 100%

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 493

Skill: Comprehension

35) What was Kai Erikson's *Everything in Its Path* about?

- A) The human response to a dam that burst and flooded Buffalo Creek in Logan County, West Virginia.
- B) Week-long heat wave in Chicago in 1995 and what led to more than 700 deaths.
- C) The Asian tsunami of December 2004 and the social response to rebuilding.
- D) The aftermath of Hurricane Katrina and the attempts by the city to stop 9th ward in New Orleans from rebuilding community.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 494

Skill: Comprehension

15.2 Fill in the Blank

1) _____ is the scientific study of human populations.

- A) Stenography
- B) Ecology
- C) Demography
- D) Floriography

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Knowledge

2) _____ is the number of children that a woman has.

- A) Fertility
- B) Reproduction
- C) Fecundity
- D) Procreation

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Knowledge

3) _____ is the maximum number of children that a woman could possibly have.

- A) Fertility
- B) Totality
- C) Fecundity
- D) Probability

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Knowledge

4) _____ is the number of children that would have been born to each woman if she lived through her childbearing years with the average fertility of her age group.

- A) Morbidity rate
- B) Fecundity rate
- C) Birth rate
- D) Fertility rate

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 469

Skill: Knowledge

5) _____ is the number of deaths per year for every thousand people.

- A) Morbidity rate
- B) Fecundity rate
- C) Mortality rate
- D) Expectancy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 469

Skill: Knowledge

6) _____ is the average number of years a person can expect to live.

- A) Life expectancy
- B) Life average
- C) Life span
- D) Life median

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 469

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) Infant mortality rate is the number of infant deaths per year in each thousand infants up to _____.

A) 6 months B) one year old C) two years old D) 30 months

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 469

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) When people leave a territory it is _____.

A) Emigration B) Amigration C) Immigration D) Nongration

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 470

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Kim's family is originally from South Korea and has taken up permanent residence in France; this is an example of _____.

A) Emigration B) Nongration C) Immigration D) Amigration

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 470

Skill: Application

- 10) Voluntary migrants usually have two sets of motives for their move, _____ factors and _____ factors.

A) Push; grab B) Pull; shove C) Grab; shove D) Push; pull

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 471

Skill: Comprehension

- 11) _____ is the number of people entering a territory each year for every thousand of the population.

A) Net migration rate B) Emigration rate
C) Immigration rate D) Net emigration rate

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Knowledge

- 12) _____ is the number of people leaving per thousand of the population per year.

A) Emigration rate B) Immigration rate
C) Net migration rate D) Net immigration rate

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Knowledge

- 13) The difference between the immigration and emigration rates in a given year is called _____.

A) Total migration rate B) Net migration rate
C) Complete migration rate D) End migration rate

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Knowledge

- 14) _____ migration means moving from one region to another within a territory.
 A) Inclusive B) External C) Exclusive D) Internal

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Knowledge

- 15) _____ is the comparative numbers of men and women and various age groups.
 A) Sample chart B) Population composition
 C) Country comparison D) Demographic snapshot

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 473

Skill: Knowledge

- 16) A graph that shows the distribution of different age groups in a society is a _____.
 A) Population pie B) Population building
 C) Population pyramid D) Population line

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 474

Skill: Knowledge

- 17) _____ population increase is the number of births every year subtracted by the number of deaths.
 A) Natural B) Complete C) Legitimate D) Artificial

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 475

Skill: Knowledge

- 18) _____ held that the population would increase by geometric progression, doubling each generation.
 A) Elrich bomb B) Thomas posit
 C) Malthusian theory D) Marxian hypothesis

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Knowledge

- 19) In 1968, Paul Elrich published _____ which put a modern take on Malthus.
 A) *The Population Explosion* B) *The Demographic Switch*
 C) *The Societal Numbers* D) *The Population Bomb*

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Comprehension

- 20) _____ holds that the population and technology spur each other's development.
 A) Malthusian theory B) Demographic transition theory
 C) Population bomb theory D) Population growth theory

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 477

Skill: Knowledge

21) How crowded a city feels is measured through _____.

- A) Population density
- B) Population matter
- C) Population crowding
- D) Population volume

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 480

Skill: Knowledge

22) _____ are the areas that are outlying from cities where the white middle classes began to move to when they left the city.

- A) Edge cities
- B) Rural areas
- C) Suburbs
- D) Countrysides

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 481–482

Skill: Comprehension

23) _____ solidarity is a connection based on similarity.

- A) Mechanical
- B) Machine
- C) Organic
- D) Dependent

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 484

Skill: Knowledge

24) _____ are interdependent systems of organisms and their environment.

- A) Solar systems
- B) Ecosystems
- C) Universes
- D) Milky ways

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 487

Skill: Knowledge

25) The process of the global temperature rising and causing a negative environmental impact is called _____.

- A) Global heating
- B) Global cooling
- C) Global cooking
- D) Global warming

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 492–493

Skill: Comprehension

15.3 True or False

1) The decreasing fertility rates in some parts of world have lead to potential negative problems related to the number of persons who can care for the aged and work in the work force.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 469

Skill: Comprehension

2) The infant mortality rate is the number of deaths per year in each thousand infants up to three months old.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 469

Skill: Knowledge

- 3) A negative migration rate is often indicative of poverty or political turmoil.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) Countries with a higher proportion of elderly will have a bottom-heavy population pyramid.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 474

Skill: Comprehension

- 5) Birth control was not accounted for in Malthusian's theory.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) The United States has a family-planning law in place that calculates by neighborhoods the number of children that each family may have via a live birth.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478

Skill: Comprehension

- 7) During the 1960s in the U.S. suburbs grew four times faster than cities.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 482

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) Gemeinschaft is also known as "business company".

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 483

Skill: Comprehension

- 9) Cosmopolites are poor elderly immigrants.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 486

Skill: Comprehension

- 10) Americans are 5% of the world's population but consume about 25% of all energy.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 490

Skill: Knowledge

15.4 Short Answer

- 1) What is demography?

Answer: It is the scientific study of human populations and one of the oldest and most popular branches of sociology.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is the difference between fertility and fecundity?

Answer: Fertility is the number of children that a woman has, and fecundity is the maximum number of children she could possibly have.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 468

Skill: Analysis

- 3) What is the difference between the immigration rate and emigration rate?

Answer: The immigration rate is the number of people entering a territory each year for every thousand of the population; while the emigration rate is the opposite, the number of people leaving per thousand.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 472

Skill: Comprehension

- 4) What does a population pyramid show?

Answer: A population pyramid is a graph that shows the distribution of people of different age groups.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 474

Skill: Knowledge

- 5) What does Malthusian's theory suggest in relation to population growth?

Answer: That the population would increase by geometric progression, doubling each generation.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Comprehension

- 6) What are the three stages of demographic transition theory?

Answer: The three stages are: initial stage, transitional growth stage, and incipient decline stage.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Skill: Knowledge

- 7) What does population density measure?

Answer: Population density measures the number of people per square mile or kilometer, gives an understanding of how crowded people feel.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 480

Skill: Knowledge

- 8) What is gentrification?

Answer: Gentrification is the process in which wealthier people move into revitalized downtown areas, taking over, causing property values to rise, and pricing out those who were living there when they arrived.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 482–483

Skill: Knowledge

- 9) What does human ecology study?

Answer: It studies the interrelations of human beings within a shared social environment.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 485

Skill: Knowledge

10) What are ecosystems?

Answer: Ecosystems are interdependent systems of organisms and their environment.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 487

Skill: Knowledge

15.5 Essay

- 1) What are demographers interested in with people and physical movement? What are the different patterns of physical movement? What are some reasons these patterns occur?

Answer: Demographers are interested in people as they emigrate (or leave one territory and take up permanent residence in another) or immigrate. People can emigrate or immigrant voluntarily or involuntarily. Voluntary migrants usually have two sets of motives for their move: push factors and pull factors (students should define both and give examples).

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 470–471

Skill: Knowledge

- 2) What is the Malthusian Theory? How did Karl Marx view this theory? Has the theory been accurate in its predictions?

Answer: Thomas Robert Malthus developed the Malthusian Theory. It holds that world population would increase by geometric progression, doubling in each generation. Eventually due to resource constraints there would be starvation on a global level. Karl Marx criticized the theory because he believed it did not take into account the unequal distribution of resources. The theory has not been entirely accurate, as a) the birth rate dropped (birth control) and b) technological advances happened (increasing food production and land use).

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 476

Skill: Evaluation

- 3) What does demographic transition theory state about population growth? Are there criticisms of this theory?

Answer: Demographic transition theory states that population growth has three stages: 1) Initial stage in which society has both a high birth rate and high death rate so population size remains stable or else grows very slowly; preindustrialized societies were all this stage. 2) Transitional stage in which industrialization leads to a better food supply, better medical care, and better sanitation, all resulting in a decrease in mortality at all age levels. However, birth rates are still high. 3) Incipient decline stage in which social forces and cultural beliefs catch up with technology. Both the birth and death rates are low, and minimal population growth returns. Criticisms are: Always works in the same direction and it is not technology that causes a decrease in mortality rate but the sociology, changes in the personal and public health practices.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

Skill: Evaluation

4) How do urban, rural, and suburban areas compare?

Answer: Cities develop along with emigration resulting from technological and agricultural advances. Richer countries have a higher concentration of people in cities; poorer countries have fewer cities but these cities are often megacities. Rural areas often have more poverty, exacerbated by globalization. The automobile helped create suburbs where people live close to a city, may go into the city to work or for recreation, but do not live in the city.

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 479-482

Skill: Analysis

5) What is an ecosystem? What dangers present themselves to the ecosystem? Provide examples of these dangers and offer ways to combat them.

Answer: An ecosystem is an interdependent system of organisms and their environment. Dangers are energy consumption, vanishing resources, and environmental threats such as pollution, garbage, and global warming. (Students should describe these in more detail, along with ways to combat them).

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 487-489

Skill: Synthesis

15.6 Open Book

1) Looking at Figure 15.3 "Population Pyramid: Comparing Mexico, Italy, and the United States, 2025" what is the projected change in the United States?

Answer: The projected change is a decrease in the elderly population and an increase in younger populations.

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 474-Figure 15.3

Skill: Analysis

2) Using Figure 15.5 "Urban Population of the World" what does this picture suggest to us with the recent trend in global urbanization ?

Answer: Recent trends suggest a different trend than in the past. In the past, urbanization was considered a sign of development, a sign that the nation was becoming richer and more prosperous. However, the recent trends seem to show a growing number of people in poorer countries being urbanized into slums.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 487-Figure 15.5

Skill: Evaluation

3) In Figure 15.6 "World Temperature Increases, 2001-2005" what is evident in relation to climate change? What effect can this have?

Answer: What is evident is that climate change is occurring with increasing temperatures which can have a negative effect on the overall environment, leading to an increase in negative environmental outcomes (hurricanes, droughts, etc.).

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 493-Figure 15.6

Skill: Analysis

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

